

The Ontario Securities Commission

# OSC Bulletin

April 18, 2019

Volume 42, Issue 16

(2019), 42 OSCB

The Ontario Securities Commission administers the *Securities Act* of Ontario (R.S.O. 1990, c. S.5) and the *Commodity Futures Act* of Ontario (R.S.O. 1990, c. C.20)

**The Ontario Securities Commission**

Cadillac Fairview Tower  
22nd Floor, Box 55  
20 Queen Street West  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5H 3S8

416-593-8314 or Toll Free 1-877-785-1555

Contact Centre – Inquiries, Complaints:

Office of the Secretary:

Published under the authority of the Commission by:

**Thomson Reuters**  
One Corporate Plaza  
2075 Kennedy Road  
Toronto, Ontario  
M1T 3V4

416-609-3800 or 1-800-387-5164

Fax: 416-593-8122  
TTY: 1-866-827-1295

Fax: 416-593-2318



The OSC Bulletin is published weekly by Thomson Reuters Canada, under the authority of the Ontario Securities Commission.

Thomson Reuters Canada offers every issue of the Bulletin, from 1994 onwards, fully searchable on *SecuritiesSource*<sup>™</sup>, Canada's pre-eminent web-based securities resource. *SecuritiesSource*<sup>™</sup> also features comprehensive securities legislation, expert analysis, precedents and a weekly Newsletter. For more information on *SecuritiesSource*<sup>™</sup>, as well as ordering information, please go to:

<http://www.westlawecarswell.com/SecuritiesSource/News/default.htm>

or call Thomson Reuters Canada Customer Support at 1-416-609-3800 (Toronto & International) or 1-800-387-5164 (Toll Free Canada & U.S.).

Claims from *bona fide* subscribers for missing issues will be honoured by Thomson Reuters Canada up to one month from publication date.

Space is available in the Ontario Securities Commission Bulletin for advertisements. The publisher will accept advertising aimed at the securities industry or financial community in Canada. Advertisements are limited to tombstone announcements and professional business card announcements by members of, and suppliers to, the financial services industry.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise without the prior written permission of the publisher.

The publisher is not engaged in rendering legal, accounting or other professional advice. If legal advice or other expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional should be sought.

© Copyright 2019 Ontario Securities Commission  
ISSN 0226-9325  
Except Chapter 7 ©CDS INC.



---

One Corporate Plaza  
2075 Kennedy Road  
Toronto, Ontario  
M1T 3V4

Customer Support  
1-416-609-3800 (Toronto & International)  
1-800-387-5164 (Toll Free Canada & U.S.)  
Fax 1-416-298-5082 (Toronto)  
Fax 1-877-750-9041 (Toll Free Canada Only)  
Email [CustomerSupport.LegalTaxCanada@TR.com](mailto:CustomerSupport.LegalTaxCanada@TR.com)

# Table of Contents

<p><b>Chapter 1 Notices ..... 3603</b></p> <p><b>1.1 Notices ..... 3603</b></p> <p>1.1.1 Ewing Morris &amp; Co. Investment Partners Ltd..... 3603</p> <p>1.1.2 Anson Advisors Inc..... 3606</p> <p><b>1.2 Notices of Hearing..... 3611</b></p> <p>1.2.1 Mangrove Partners and TransAlta Corporation – ss. 104, 127 ..... 3611</p> <p><b>1.3 Notices of Hearing with Related Statements of Allegations ..... (nil)</b></p> <p><b>1.4 Notices from the Office of the Secretary ..... 3612</b></p> <p>1.4.1 Mangrove Partners and TransAlta Corporation ..... 3612</p> <p>1.4.2 Ewing Morris &amp; Co. Investment Partners Ltd..... 3612</p> <p>1.4.3 Anson Advisors Inc..... 3613</p> <p>1.4.4 Mangrove Partners and TransAlta Corporation..... 3613</p> <p>1.4.5 Caldwell Investment Management Ltd. .... 3614</p> <p>1.4.6 Mangrove Partners and TransAlta Corporation..... 3614</p> <p><b>1.5 Notices from the Office of the Secretary with Related Statements of Allegations ..... (nil)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 2 Decisions, Orders and Rulings ..... 3615</b></p> <p><b>2.1 Decisions ..... 3615</b></p> <p>2.1.1 Starlight U.S. Multi-Family (No. 5) Core Fund ..... 3615</p> <p>2.1.2 Aimia Inc..... 3620</p> <p>2.1.3 Galileo Global Equity Advisors Inc. .... 3625</p> <p>2.1.4 XPEL, Inc. .... 3635</p> <p><b>2.2 Orders..... 3639</b></p> <p>2.2.1 Mangrove Partners and TransAlta Corporation ..... 3639</p> <p>2.2.2 Caldwell Investment Management Ltd. .... 3640</p> <p>2.2.3 Mangrove Partners and TransAlta Corporation ..... 3641</p> <p><b>2.3 Orders with Related Settlement Agreements..... (nil)</b></p> <p><b>2.4 Rulings ..... (nil)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 3 Reasons: Decisions, Orders and Rulings ..... (nil)</b></p> <p><b>3.1 OSC Decisions..... (nil)</b></p> <p><b>3.2 Director’s Decisions..... (nil)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 4 Cease Trading Orders..... 3643</b></p> <p>4.1.1 Temporary, Permanent &amp; Rescinding Issuer Cease Trading Orders ..... 3643</p> <p>4.2.1 Temporary, Permanent &amp; Rescinding Management Cease Trading Orders ..... 3643</p> <p>4.2.2 Outstanding Management &amp; Insider Cease Trading Orders ..... 3643</p>	<p><b>Chapter 5 Rules and Policies ..... (nil)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 6 Request for Comments ..... 3645</b></p> <p>6.1.1 Proposed Amendments to National Instrument 21-101 Marketplace Operation and Proposed Changes to Companion Policy 21-101CP Marketplace Operation ..... 3645</p> <p><b>Chapter 7 Insider Reporting ..... 3737</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 9 Legislation..... (nil)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 11 IPOs, New Issues and Secondary Financings..... 3839</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 12 Registrations..... 3849</b></p> <p>12.1.1 Registrants..... 3849</p> <p><b>Chapter 13 SROs, Marketplaces, Clearing Agencies and Trade Repositories ..... 3851</b></p> <p><b>13.1 SROs ..... 3851</b></p> <p>13.1.1 IIROC – Amendments Respecting Client Identifiers – Notice of Commission Approval..... 3851</p> <p><b>13.2 Marketplaces ..... 3852</b></p> <p>13.2.1 TSX Inc. – Dynamic OPR Reprice – Notice of Approval..... 3852</p> <p>13.2.2 TSX Inc. – Contra Mid-Point Only Order Plus (CMO Plus) – Notice of Approval ..... 3853</p> <p>13.2.3 TSX Inc. – Housekeeping Amendments to the Rules of the TSX – Notice of Housekeeping Rule Amendments ..... 3854</p> <p>13.2.4 Alpha Exchange Inc. – Dynamic OPR Reprice – Notice of Approval ..... 3857</p> <p><b>13.3 Clearing Agencies ..... (nil)</b></p> <p><b>13.4 Trade Repositories ..... (nil)</b></p> <p><b>Chapter 25 Other Information ..... (nil)</b></p> <p><b>Index..... 3859</b></p>
--	--



Chapter 1

Notices

---

1.1 Notices

1.1.1 Ewing Morris & Co. Investment Partners Ltd.

FILE NO.: 2019-6

IN THE MATTER OF  
EWING MORRIS & CO. INVESTMENT PARTNERS LTD.

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL

The applicant Ewing Morris & Co. Investment Partners Ltd. withdraws its application against Acasta Enterprises Inc.

**DATED** this 5th day of April, 2019

**POLLEY FAITH LLP**

80 Richmond Street West, Suite 1300  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5H 2A4

**Mark Polley**

Tel: 416-365-1603  
Fax: 416-365-1601  
Email: mpolley@polleyfaith.com

**Tim Wood**

Tel: 416-365-3223  
Fax: 416-365-1601  
Email: twood@polleyfaith.com

Counsel for Ewing Morris & Co. Investment Partners Ltd.

TO: **ONTARIO SECURITIES COMMISSION**

20 Queen Street West  
20th Floor  
Toronto ON M5H 3S8

**Jennifer Lynch**

Tel: 416.593.8152  
Fax: 416.593.2319  
jlynch@osc.gov.on.ca

**Naizam Kanji**

Tel: 416.593.8060  
nkanji@osc.gov.on.ca

**Jason R. Koskela**

Tel: 416.595.8922  
Fax: 416.593.8244  
jkoskela@osc.gov.on.ca

Tel: 416.593.8314  
Fax: 416.593.8122

AND

TO: **TORYS LLP**  
Barristers and Solicitors  
79 Wellington Street West  
Suite 3000  
Box 270, TD South Tower  
Toronto ON M5K 1N2

**Andrew Gray**  
Tel: 416.865.7630  
agray@torys.com

**Cornell Wright**  
Tel: 416.865.7641  
cwright@torys.com

**Lara Guest**  
Tel: 416.865.7515  
lguest@torys.com

Tel: 416.865.0040  
Fax: 416.865.7380

Counsel for Anson Advisors Inc.

AND

TO: **NORTON ROSE FULBRIGHT CANADA LLP**  
Barristers and Solicitors  
Suite 3800  
Royal Bank Plaza, South Tower  
200 Bay Street  
P.O. Box 84  
Toronto ON M5J 2Z4

**Walied Soliman**  
Tel: 416.216.4820  
walied.soliman@nortonrosefulbright.com

**Jennifer Teskey**  
Tel: 416.216.2303  
jennifer.teskey@nortonrosefulbright.com

Tel: 416.216.4000  
Fax: 416.216.3930

Counsel for Acasta Enterprises Inc.

AND

TO: **MILLER THOMSON LLP**  
Barristers and Solicitors  
Scotia Plaza  
40 King Street West, Suite 5800  
P.O. Box 1011  
Toronto ON M5H 3S1

**Lawrence Wilder**  
lwilder@millerthomson.com  
Tel: 416.597.6062  
Fax: 416.595.8695

Lawyers for the respondent, Acasta Enterprises Inc.

AND

TO: **STIKEMAN ELLIOTT LLP**  
Barristers and Solicitors  
5300 Commerce Court West  
199 Bay Street  
Toronto ON M5L 1B9

**Alexander D. Rose**  
Tel: 416.869.5261  
arose@stikeman.com

**Eliot N. Kolers (38304R)**  
Tel: 416.869.5637  
ekolers@stikeman.com

Tel: 416.869.5500  
Fax: 416.947.0866

Lawyers for the respondent, TSX Venture Exchange

1.1.2 Anson Advisors Inc.

File No. 2019-5

**IN THE MATTER OF  
ANSON ADVISORS INC.**

**NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL**

The Applicant, Anson Advisors Inc., withdraws the application against Acasta Enterprises Inc. as shown in the Amended Application attached hereto.

DATED this 5th day of April, 2019

TORYS LLP  
Suite 3000  
79 Wellington Street West  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5K 1N2 Canada

Andrew Gray  
Tel: 416-865-7630  
Fax: 416-865-7380  
Email: [agray@torys.com](mailto:agray@torys.com)

Lara Guest  
Tel: 416-865-7515  
Fax: 416-865-7380  
Email: [lguest@torys.com](mailto:lguest@torys.com)

Lawyers for Anson Advisors Inc.



**IN THE MATTER OF ACASTA ENTERPRISES INC.****AMENDED APPLICATION**

(For Hearing and Review of a Decision Under Sections 8, 21.7 and 127 of the *Securities Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c S.5)

**A. ORDER SOUGHT**

The Applicant, Anson Advisors Inc. ("Anson"), applies to the Ontario Securities Commission (the "Commission") for the following orders:

1. An order pursuant to sections 21.7 and 8 of the *Securities Act*, R.S.O. 1990, c S.5 (the "Act") (i) reversing the decision of the Toronto Stock Exchange (the "TSX") made on or about February 20, 2019 (the "TSX Decision"), and (ii) requiring the Respondent, Acasta Enterprises Inc. ("Acasta", or the "Company") to obtain approval from a majority of the disinterested holders of the Class B shares (the "Shares") of Acasta (the "Minority Shareholders") prior to closing a debt to equity conversion transaction between the Company and WFI Inc. (the "Related Party Transaction").
2. An order staying the TSX Decision pursuant to sections 21.7(2) and 8(4) of the Act until such time as the Commission determines the issues raised in this Application.
3. An order pursuant to section 127(1) cease trading the Shares issued pursuant to the Related Party Transaction until such time as it has been approved by Minority Shareholders of Acasta.
4. Such further and other relief as counsel may advise.

**B. GROUNDS**

The grounds for the request and the reasons for seeking a hearing and review are:

***The Parties***

1. The Applicant, Anson, is the manager or co-manager of funds that have ownership or control over 12,241,480 Shares of Acasta, representing approximately 18.8% of the outstanding Shares.
2. The Respondent, Acasta, is incorporated pursuant to the *Business Corporations Act* (Ontario) R.S.O. 1990, c.B.16. The Shares of Acasta trade on the TSX. Originally formed as a special purpose acquisition company, as of December 2018, the Company's only investment was its interest in Apollo Health and Beauty Care Inc. ("Apollo").
3. The Wachsbergs founded Apollo, sold it to Acasta, and are officers and directors. As at December 21, 2018, Richard and Charles Wachsberg became the co-CEOs of Acasta and directors. The Wachsbergs also control WFI Inc. ("WFI"), the counterparty to Acasta in the Related Party Transaction. Prior to giving effect to the Related Party Transaction, the Wachsbergs beneficially own approximately 36% of the outstanding Shares. If it closes, the Related Party Transaction will result in the Wachsbergs materially increasing their ownership to 41.8% of the outstanding Shares.

***Background to the Related Party Transaction***

4. On December 21, 2018, the independent directors of Acasta elected by shareholders were unilaterally replaced by the Wachsbergs, who also at that time became Acasta's Co-CEOs. This extraordinary step was taken after the Wachsbergs disagreed with the independent directors with respect to a value-enhancing transaction involving Apollo, a transaction favoured by the independent directors. That transaction, if it had proceeded, would have generated sufficient proceeds to repay all of Acasta's debt in full and provide Acasta Shareholders with at least \$1.48 per Share in value.
5. As a result of the disagreement with the Wachsbergs, and after having been threatened with litigation, the elected independent directors of Acasta resigned, and the Wachsbergs installed their appointees.
6. These developments caused concern to Anson, which began to consider its options to address the serious problems in the governance of Acasta.
7. On December 24, 2018, Anson's former counsel wrote to the TSX raising a concern about the possibility of Acasta completing a transaction like the Related Party Transaction. In that letter, Anson alerted the TSX to Anson's concerns about the risk that the Company, under the direction of the Wachsbergs, would seek to fabricate financial urgency and

to undertake a dilutive transaction to entrench and benefit themselves. Anson's concerns in this regard were heightened when counsel to the Wachsbergs informed Anson that the Wachsbergs intended, after securing control of Acasta's board, to cause the Company to pursue a dilutive transaction and that Minority Shareholders could do nothing to stop it.

8. On January 17, 2019, counsel to Acasta demanded that Anson rescind its December 24, 2018 letter to the TSX, enter into a standstill agreement, and provide the Wachsbergs with a right of first offer with respect to Anson's Shares, in exchange for Acasta not reporting baseless allegations of securities law breaches to the Commission. Anson refused to accede to this demand. The demands made by Acasta solely benefitted the Wachsbergs, through obtaining additional control and commercial concessions from Anson, and provided no benefit to Acasta or its Minority Shareholders.
9. Anson then began considering its right to requisition a meeting of Shareholders to replace the Wachsbergs and their appointees on the board. While it had not yet made any decision about requisitioning a Shareholders meeting, on January 25, 2019, Anson demanded an Acasta Shareholder list and a list of non-objecting beneficial Shareholders. That request was rejected on the basis of minor technical deficiencies, and on February 7, 2019, a second request was submitted. On February 8, 2019, the following day, Acasta announced the Related Party Transaction.

### ***The Related-Party Transaction***

10. According to Acasta's February 8, 2019 press release, pursuant to the Related Party Transaction, WFI was proposing to convert \$4,783,578 of indebtedness into 6,499,426 Shares at a price of \$0.736 per share. The closing price of the Shares on the TSX on February 7, 2019 was \$0.91.
11. There are very serious problems with the Related Party Transaction:
  - (a) It is between related parties and would be at price that is 20% below the market price of the Shares on the date of announcement, and nearly 50% below fair value of the Shares imputed by the value-enhancing transaction referred to above. The intent and effect of the Related Party Transaction is to transfer value and control from the Company and its Minority Shareholders to the Wachsbergs.
  - (b) The proposed transaction is occurring after the Company, at the instigation of the Wachsbergs, terminated consideration of strategic alternatives for Apollo.
  - (c) While Acasta's February 8, 2019 news release asserts that the Related Party Transaction accords with the Company's plan to urgently reduce its outstanding indebtedness, the Related Party Transaction in fact deals with only approximately \$4.7 million of the Company's \$73 million of total indebtedness, of which approximately \$62 million is owed to a bank and the balance is owed to the Wachsbergs.
  - (d) Anson previously expressed its willingness to provide financing to Acasta but has not been contacted by the Company's board of directors since it was reconstituted. Other Shareholders may also be inclined to provide financing to Acasta, and third-party financing may also be available to Acasta on terms that would be more favourable to the Company than those negotiated with the Wachsbergs.
  - (e) Acasta's February 8, 2019 news release provides insufficient disclosure to justify the basis on which Acasta's board determined that the Related Party Transaction is in the best interests of Acasta having regard to available alternatives and the conflicted nature of the transaction. There is no evidence that the directors of Acasta received any financial advice or a fairness opinion prior to approving the Related Party Transaction. Acasta's subsequently filed Material Change Report does nothing to address the deficiencies in its February 8, 2019 press release.
  - (f) The Related Party Transaction will materially affect control of Acasta. It will increase the Wachsbergs' holdings from 36% to 41.8%, giving them effective control in light of historical turnout at Shareholder meetings. This is the motivation behind the Related Party Transaction, which was announced immediately after Anson requested Shareholder lists.
  - (g) At the same time that Acasta announced the Related Party Transaction, it also announced that an advanced notice by-law had been adopted by the Company. Taken together, these defensive measures were intended to frustrate Shareholders interested in replacing the directors installed by the Wachsbergs.
  - (h) All of the independent directors elected by Shareholders were replaced by the Wachsbergs and individuals appointed by them on December 21, 2018 without any prior consultation with Shareholders, and without any disclosure being provided to Shareholders about the qualifications and experience of those individuals and, in the case of individuals other than the Wachsbergs, their independence or connections to the Wachsbergs.

12. The Related Party Transaction does little to improve Acasta's financial position, and is tactically designed to increase the Wachsberg's control over Acasta in the face of potential opposition from Minority Shareholders.
13. Anson wrote to the TSX on February 11, 2019 and asked that it exercise its discretion under section 603 of the Company Manual and require that Acasta obtain Minority Shareholder approval of the Related Party Transaction.
14. On February 12, 2019 Anson issued a press release disclosing its request to the TSX. In response, counsel to Acasta threatened a regulatory complaint and disclosure making baseless allegations regarding securities law breaches unless Anson withdrew its request to the TSX. Anson refused to accede to that demand, the second of its kind.

### ***The TSX Decision***

15. On February 20, 2019, Acasta announced that the TSX had approved the Related Party Transaction.
16. The TSX erred in approving the Related Party Transaction without requiring approval by Minority Shareholders. Section 603 of the Company Manual of the TSX gives the TSX discretion to impose conditions on a proposed transaction, taking into account the quality of the market place. The TSX Decision fails to consider or give proper weight to the relevant factors set out in section 603 of the Company Manual:
  - (a) The involvement of insiders or other related parties of the listed issuer in the transaction:

The Related Party Transaction is between Acasta and the Wachsbergs who control 36% of the Shares and had unilaterally appointed the directors who approved the transaction, and is priced at a significant discount to the trading price of the Shares.
  - (b) The material effect on control of the listed issuer:

The Related Party Transaction materially affects control of Acasta given the number of Shares to be issued to WFI and their impact on any future vote for directors of the Company.
  - (c) The listed issuer's corporate governance practices:

As set out above, the Related Party Transaction was: (i) threatened by the Company as a means of diluting Minority Shareholders; and (ii) followed the unilateral replacement of elected independent directors by the Wachsbergs after those elected independent directors favoured a value-enhancing transaction opposed by the Wachsbergs.
  - (d) The listed issuer's disclosure practices:

Acasta has not disclosed information about the Wachsbergs' appointees to the board, and its February 8, 2019 press release announcing the Related Party Transaction and the subsequent Material Change Report fail to disclose the basis upon which the Wachsberg-appointed board approved the Related Party Transaction.
  - (e) The size of the transaction relative to the liquidity of the issuer:

The Shares are very thinly traded, and the Related Party Transaction involves the issuance of 6,499,426 Shares. In the 30 days prior to the TSX Decision, there were four days when no Shares traded on the TSX, and on the two days with the highest volume of trading only 29,500 Shares traded.
17. In view of the genesis of the Related Party Transaction, the circumstances in which it was approved, and the intended effect, it is contrary to the public interest for the Related Party Transaction to be allowed to proceed without the approval of Acasta's Minority Shareholders.
18. The profound problems with the Related Party Transaction are not remedied by the tactical invitation of Acasta for Anson and another objecting Shareholder to participate in a proposed financing transaction in lieu of the Related Party Transaction, as reflected in Acasta's February 22, 2019 press release announcing the closing of the Related Party Transaction. Anson refused to participate in the proposed alternative financing transaction. The invitation to participate does not adequately address any of the concerns identified above in paragraph 11. The opportunity to participate in the proposed alternative financing transaction was: (i) not offered to all Shareholders; (ii) transferred value and control from Minority Shareholders to the participants in the transaction; (iii) disproportionately benefitted the Wachsbergs; and (iv) an unnecessary financing in the context of Acasta's financial position. Anson was not prepared to participate, refusing to act in a manner that favours its interests and prejudices Acasta and its Minority Shareholders.

***Need for a Stay***

19. The immediate need for a stay of the TSX Decision was addressed by an undertaking Acasta made to the Commission, set out in Acasta's February 22, 2019 press release.

***Other***

20. Anson requests the record for the TSX Decision (the "TSX Record") and any reasons for that decision (the "TSX Reasons"), and reserves its right to supplement or amend this Application upon receipt of the TSX Record and the TSX Reasons.
21. Sections 8, 21.7, and 127 of the Act.
22. Such further and other grounds as counsel may advise.

**C. DOCUMENTS AND EVIDENCE**

23. Anson relies on: (i) affidavit evidence, to be sworn; (ii) the TSX Record; and (iii) such further evidence as counsel may advise.

DATED this 19th day of March, 2019

TORYS LLP  
Suite 3000  
79 Wellington Street West  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5K 1N2 Canada

Andrew Gray  
Tel: 416-865-7630  
Fax: 416-865-7380  
Email: agray@torys.com

Lara Guest  
Tel: 416-865-7515  
Fax: 416-865-7380  
Email: lguest@torys.com

Lawyers for Anson Advisors Inc.

**1.2 Notices of Hearing**

**1.2.1 Mangrove Partners and TransAlta Corporation – ss. 104, 127**

FILE NO.: 2019-13

**IN THE MATTER OF  
MANGROVE PARTNERS**

**AND**

**IN THE MATTER OF  
TRANSALTA CORPORATION**

**NOTICE OF HEARING  
Sections 104 and 127 of the  
Securities Act, RSO 1990, c S.5**

**PROCEEDING TYPE:** Application for Transactional Proceeding

**HEARING DATE AND TIME:** April 12, 2019 at 4:00 p.m.

**LOCATION:** 20 Queen Street West, 17th Floor, Toronto, Ontario

**PURPOSE**

The purpose of this proceeding is to consider the Application filed by Mangrove Partners dated April 8, 2019, in respect of a proposed transaction between TransAlta Corporation and Brookfield BRP Holdings (Canada) Inc., and the annual and special meeting of shareholders of TransAlta Corporation.

The hearing set for the date and time indicated above is the first attendance in this proceeding, as described in subsection 7(1) of the Commission's *Practice Guideline*.

**REPRESENTATION**

Any party to the proceeding may be represented by a representative at the hearing.

**FAILURE TO ATTEND**

**IF A PARTY DOES NOT ATTEND, THE HEARING MAY PROCEED IN THE PARTY'S ABSENCE AND THE PARTY WILL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ANY FURTHER NOTICE IN THE PROCEEDING.**

**FRENCH HEARING**

This Notice of Hearing is also available in French on request of a party. Participation may be in either French or English. Participants must notify the Secretary's Office in writing as soon as possible if the participant is requesting a proceeding be conducted wholly or partly in French.

**AVIS EN FRANÇAIS**

L'avis d'audience est disponible en français sur demande d'une partie, que la participation à l'audience peut se faire en français ou en anglais et que les participants doivent aviser le Bureau du secrétaire par écrit dès que possible si le participant demande qu'une instance soit tenue entièrement ou partiellement en français.

Dated at Toronto this 10th day of April, 2019

"Grace Knakowski"  
Secretary to the Commission

For more information

Please visit [www.osc.gov.on.ca](http://www.osc.gov.on.ca) or contact the Registrar at [media\\_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca](mailto:media_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca).

1.4 Notices from the Office of the Secretary

1.4.1 Mangrove Partners and TransAlta Corporation

**FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE**  
April 10, 2019

**MANGROVE PARTNERS and  
TRANSALTA CORPORATION,  
File No. 2019-13**

**TORONTO** – On April 10, 2019, the Commission issued a Notice of Hearing pursuant to Sections 104 and 127 of the *Securities Act*, RSO 1990, c S.5 to consider the Application filed by Mangrove Partners dated April 8, 2019, in respect of a proposed transaction between TransAlta Corporation and Brookfield BRP Holdings (Canada) Inc., and the annual and special meeting of shareholders of TransAlta Corporation.

The hearing set for the date and time indicated above is the first attendance in this proceeding, as described in subsection 7(1) of the Commission's *Practice Guideline*.

The hearing will be held on April 12, 2019 at 4:00 p.m. at 20 Queen Street West, 17th Floor, Toronto, Ontario.

A copy of the Notice of Hearing dated April 10, 2019 and the Application dated April 8, 2019 are available at [www.osc.gov.on.ca](http://www.osc.gov.on.ca).

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
GRACE KNAKOWSKI  
SECRETARY TO THE COMMISSION

For media inquiries:

[media\\_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca](mailto:media_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca)

For investor inquiries:

OSC Contact Centre  
416-593-8314  
1-877-785-1555 (Toll Free)

1.4.2 Ewing Morris & Co. Investment Partners Ltd.

**FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE**  
April 10, 2019

**EWING MORRIS & CO. INVESTMENT PARTNERS LTD.,  
File No. 2019-6**

**TORONTO** – The Amended Application dated March 19, 2019 made by the party named above to review a decision of the Toronto Stock Exchange made on February 20, 2019 has been withdrawn.

The hearings scheduled to be heard on April 29, 2019 and May 28, 30 and 31, 2019 will not proceed as scheduled.

A copy of the Notice of Withdrawal dated April 5, 2019 is available at [www.osc.gov.on.ca](http://www.osc.gov.on.ca).

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
GRACE KNAKOWSKI  
SECRETARY TO THE COMMISSION

For media inquiries:

[media\\_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca](mailto:media_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca)

For investor inquiries:

OSC Contact Centre  
416-593-8314  
1-877-785-1555 (Toll Free)

**1.4.3 Anson Advisors Inc.**

**FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE**  
**April 10, 2019**

**ANSON ADVISORS INC.,**  
**File No. 2019-5**

**TORONTO** – The Amended Application dated March 19, 2019 made by the party named above to review a decision of the Toronto Stock Exchange made on February 20, 2019 has been withdrawn.

The hearings scheduled to be heard on April 29, 2019 and May 28, 30 and 31, 2019 will not proceed as scheduled.

A copy of the Notice of Withdrawal dated April 5, 2019 is available at [www.osc.gov.on.ca](http://www.osc.gov.on.ca).

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
GRACE KNAKOWSKI  
SECRETARY TO THE COMMISSION

For media inquiries:

[media\\_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca](mailto:media_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca)

For investor inquiries:

OSC Contact Centre  
416-593-8314  
1-877-785-1555 (Toll Free)

**1.4.4 Mangrove Partners and TransAlta Corporation**

**FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE**  
**April 12, 2019**

**MANGROVE PARTNERS and**  
**TRANSALTA CORPORATION,**  
**File No. 2019-13**

**TORONTO** – The Commission issued an Order in the above named matter.

A copy of the Order dated April 12, 2019 is available at [www.osc.gov.on.ca](http://www.osc.gov.on.ca).

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
GRACE KNAKOWSKI  
SECRETARY TO THE COMMISSION

For media inquiries:

[media\\_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca](mailto:media_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca)

For investor inquiries:

OSC Contact Centre  
416-593-8314  
1-877-785-1555 (Toll Free)

**1.4.5 Caldwell Investment Management Ltd.**

**FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE**  
**April 15, 2019**

**CALDWELL INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT LTD.,**  
**File No. 2018-36**

**TORONTO** – The Commission issued an Order in the above named matter.

A copy of the Order dated April 15, 2019 is available at [www.osc.gov.on.ca](http://www.osc.gov.on.ca).

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
GRACE KNAKOWSKI  
SECRETARY TO THE COMMISSION

For media inquiries:

[media\\_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca](mailto:media_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca)

For investor inquiries:

OSC Contact Centre  
416-593-8314  
1-877-785-1555 (Toll Free)

**1.4.6 Mangrove Partners and TransAlta Corporation**

**FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE**  
**April 15, 2019**

**MANGROVE PARTNERS and**  
**TRANSALTA CORPORATION,**  
**File No. 2019-13**

**TORONTO** – The Commission issued an Order in the above named matter.

A copy of the Order dated April 15, 2019 is available at [www.osc.gov.on.ca](http://www.osc.gov.on.ca).

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY  
GRACE KNAKOWSKI  
SECRETARY TO THE COMMISSION

For media inquiries:

[media\\_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca](mailto:media_inquiries@osc.gov.on.ca)

For investor inquiries:

OSC Contact Centre  
416-593-8314  
1-877-785-1555 (Toll Free)



## Chapter 2

# Decisions, Orders and Rulings

## 2.1 Decisions

### 2.1.1 Starlight U.S. Multi-Family (No. 5) Core Fund

#### Headnote

National Policy 11-203 Process for Exemptive Relief Applications in Multiple Jurisdictions – Multilateral Instrument 61-101 Protection of Minority Security Holders in Special Transactions – application for relief from requirement to obtain separate minority approval for each class of units – no difference of interest between holders of each class of units in connection with the proposed business combination transaction – safeguards include independent committee, fairness opinions – limited partnership agreement provides that unitholders will vote as a single class unless the nature of the business affects holders of one class of units in a manner materially different from another class – requiring a class-by-class vote could give a de facto veto right to a very small group of unitholders.

#### Applicable Legislative Provisions

National Instrument 61-101 Protection of Minority Security Holders in Special Transactions, ss. 8.1(1), 9.1(2).

April 9, 2019

**IN THE MATTER OF  
THE SECURITIES LEGISLATION OF  
ONTARIO  
(THE “JURISDICTION”)**

**AND**

**IN THE MATTER OF  
THE PROCESS FOR EXEMPTIVE RELIEF  
APPLICATIONS IN MULTIPLE JURISDICTIONS**

**AND**

**IN THE MATTER OF  
STARLIGHT U.S. MULTI-FAMILY (NO. 5) CORE FUND  
(THE “FILER”)**

**DECISION**

#### Background

The principal regulator in the Jurisdiction has received an application (the “**Application**”) from the Filer for a decision under the securities legislation of the Jurisdiction of the principal regulator (the “**Legislation**”) exempting the Filer, pursuant to section 9.1 of Multilateral Instrument 61-101 *Protection of Minority Security Holders in Special Transactions* (“**MI 61-101**”), from the requirement in subsection 8.1(1) of MI 61-101 to obtain minority approval for the

Transaction (as defined below) from the unitholders of every class of affected securities of the Filer voting separately as a class, and requiring instead that minority approval be obtained from all Disinterested Unitholders (as defined below) voting together as single class (the “**Exemption Sought**”). The Application is being made in connection with a plan of arrangement involving, among others, the Filer and Tricon Capital Group Inc. (“**Tricon**”), pursuant to which Tricon will acquire all of issued and outstanding limited partnership units of the Filer, as well as the general partnership units of the Filer, thereby indirectly acquiring ownership of the interests in the multi-family real estate properties currently owned by the Filer.

Under the Process for Exemptive Relief Applications in Multiple Jurisdictions (for a passport application):

- (a) the Ontario Securities Commission is the principal regulator for this application, and
- (b) the Filer has provided notice that section 4.7(1) of Multilateral Instrument 11-102 *Passport System* (“**MI 11-102**”) is intended to be relied upon in Québec, Alberta, Manitoba and New Brunswick.

#### Interpretation

Terms defined in National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions* and MI 11-102 have the same meaning if used in this decision, unless otherwise defined.

#### Representations

This decision is based on the following facts represented by the Filer:

1. The Filer is a reporting issuer or the equivalent thereof in each province of Canada. The Filer is not in default of any requirement of the securities legislation in any jurisdiction in which it is a reporting issuer.
2. The Filer is a limited partnership established on August 26, 2016 under the laws of the Province of Ontario and is governed by an amended and restated limited partnership agreement dated October 12, 2016 (the “**LPA**”).
3. The Filer’s investment objectives are to: (a) indirectly acquire, own, and operate a portfolio comprised of recently constructed, stabilized, Class “A”, income-producing multi-family real estate properties primarily in the States of Arizona, Colorado, Florida, Georgia, Nevada, North Carolina, Tennessee and Texas; (b) make stable monthly cash distributions; and (c) enhance the

- operating income and property values of the Filer's assets through active management, with the goal of ultimately directly or indirectly disposing of its interests in the assets at a gain by the end of the Filer's pre-determined term of existence unless extended in accordance with the terms of the LPA.
4. The Filer currently owns interests in a portfolio of 7,289 suites in 23 properties located in the United States.
  5. The Filer initially acquired its business by completing a plan of arrangement (the "**Reorganization**") pursuant to which, among other things, it acquired: (a) all of the outstanding securities of Starlight U.S. Multi-Family Core Fund, Starlight U.S. Multi-Family (No. 2) Core Fund, Starlight U.S. Multi-Family (No. 3) Core Fund, Starlight U.S. Multi-Family (No. 4) Core Fund (collectively, the "**Predecessor Funds**"); (b) all of the outstanding common shares of Campar Capital Corp. ("**Campar**"); (c) all of the outstanding limited partnership units of Starlight U.S. Multi-Family (No. 5) Core Investment L.P. (then called Boardwalk Acquisition Partnership); and (d) all of the outstanding shares of the general partners of the Predecessor Funds.
  6. As consideration for the acquisition of the outstanding securities of the Predecessor Funds and all of the outstanding shares of Campar, the Filer issued limited partnership units to the former unitholders of the Predecessor Funds and the former shareholders of Campar, in proportion to their respective entitlements and the relative appraised value of the interests in the multi-family real estate properties that were transferred to the Filer by each of the Predecessor Funds and Campar.
  7. The limited partnership interests in the Filer are divided into seven classes of limited partnership units (collectively, the "**Units**"): Class A units ("**Class A Units**"), Class U units ("**Class U Units**"), Class D units ("**Class D Units**"), Class E units ("**Class E Units**"), Class F units ("**Class F Units**"), Class H units ("**Class H Units**") and Class C units ("**Class C Units**").
  8. As at February 28, 2019, there were 48,967,666 Units outstanding, consisting of 13,650,891 Class A Units, 1,519,295 Class U Units, 14,373,555 Class D Units, 2,667,856 Class E Units, 3,094,683 Class F Units, 149,614 Class H Units and 13,511,772 Class C Units issued and outstanding.
  9. The holders of the Class A Units, Class U Units, Class D Units, Class E Units, Class F Units, Class H Units and Class C Units have the same rights and obligations, and no holder of Units is entitled to any privilege, priority or preference in relation to any other such holder, subject to the following:
    - (a) The Class A Units, Class C Units, Class D Units, Class F Units and Class H Units are denominated in Canadian dollars, while the Class U Units and Class E Units are denominated in U.S. dollars.
    - (b) The Class A Units differ from the Class C Units, Class D Units, Class F Units and Class H Units in that the Class A Units are required to account for an annual service fee payable to registered dealers (the "**Service Fee**"). However, the Class H Units are required to account for the costs of any hedging instruments acquired by the Filer to provide the holders of Class H Units with some protection against any weakening of the U.S. dollar as compared to the Canadian dollar.
    - (c) The Class U Units differ from the Class E Units in that the Class U Units are required to account for the Service Fee.
    - (d) The proportionate entitlement of the holders of Class A Units, Class C Units, Class D Units, Class E Units, Class F Units, Class H Units and Class U Units to participate in distributions made by the Filer and to receive proceeds upon termination or dissolution of the Filer is determined based on the aggregate of (i) the U.S. dollar proceeds received by the Filer in respect of such class of Units at the time of the Filer's initial public offering, net of agents' fees in connection with the initial public offering which varied from class to class, and (ii) the aggregate subscription amount deemed to have been received by the Filer for the issuance of such class of Units at the time of the Reorganization, subject to certain adjustments (including for U.S. withholding tax).
    - (e) The proportionate allocation of income or loss of the Filer is determined in accordance with the LPA.
    - (f) The Class A Units and Class U Units are listed on the TSX Venture Exchange under the symbols "STUS.A" and "STUS.U" respectively. The Class C Units, Class D Units, Class F Units and Class H Units are not listed on any stock exchange, but may be converted into Class A Units at the option of the holders thereof at a rate determined by the relative (i) net U.S. dollar proceeds received by the Filer in respect of such class of Units at the time of the Filer's initial public offering, and (ii) the aggregate subscription amount deemed to have been received by the Filer for the issuance

- of such class of Units at the time of the Reorganization. The Class A Units are convertible into Class D Units on a similar basis.
- (g) The Class E Units are not listed on any stock exchange, but may be converted into Class U Units at the option of the holders thereof at a rate determined by the relative (i) net U.S. dollar proceeds received by the Filer in respect of such class of Units at the time of the Filer's initial public offering, and (ii) the aggregate subscription amount deemed to have been received by the Filer for the issuance of such class of Units at the time of the Reorganization. The Filer publishes the conversion ratios for each class of Units on a quarterly basis for the subsequent quarter and such ratios may fluctuate based on the Unit exchange rates calculated in accordance with the LPA. The Class U Units are convertible into Class E Units on a similar basis.
- (h) If a formal take-over bid is made for a class of Units other than the Class A Units and the Class U Units, then the Class A Units and the Class U Units have coattail rights to convert into the class of Units that are the subject of the formal take-over bid at a rate determined by the relative (i) net U.S. dollar proceeds received by the Filer in respect of such class of Units at the time of the Filer's initial public offering, and (ii) the aggregate subscription amount deemed to have been received by the Filer for the issuance of such class of Units at the time of the Reorganization.
10. The LPA provides that unitholders vote as a single class in respect of any matter to be voted upon unless the nature of the business to be transacted at the meeting affects holders of one class of units in a manner materially different from its effect on holders of another class of units, in which case the units of the affected class will vote separately as a class.
11. Tricon is a corporation governed by the *Business Corporations Act* (Ontario).
12. Tricon is a reporting issuer or the equivalent thereof in each of the provinces and territories of Canada and its common shares are listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange and trade under the symbol "TCN".
13. The head and registered office of Tricon is located at 7 St. Thomas Street, Suite 801 in Toronto, Ontario.
14. On April 2, 2019, the Filer entered into an arrangement agreement (the "Arrangement Agreement") with Tricon pursuant to which Tricon will acquire all of the issued and outstanding limited partnership units of the Filer, as well as the general partnership units of the Filer, thereby indirectly acquiring ownership of the interests in the multi-family real estate properties currently owned by the Filer (the "**Transaction**").
15. Tricon will satisfy the purchase price for the outstanding limited partnership units of the Filer through the issuance of common shares in the capital of Tricon ("**Tricon Shares**") to the current unitholders of the Filer, in proportion to their respective economic entitlements in the Filer (and in the case of U.S. dollar-denominated limited partnership units, using a to be determined reference USD:CAD exchange rate) and based on the appraised value of the interests in the multi-family real estate properties held by the Filer.
16. Starlight Group Property Holdings Inc., a corporation which is wholly owned by Daniel Drimmer, who is an officer and director of the General Partner, together with Evan Kirsh, Martin Liddell and David Hanick, who are officers of the General Partner, each have direct or indirect interests in the "carried interest" of the Filer that provides for a portion (25%) of an amount related to the Filer's distributable cash to be paid to the holders of interests in the "carried interest" provided that the Filer has sufficient distributable cash to provide unitholders with a return of their capital, a reference internal rate of return has been met (6.5% per annum) and the remaining percentage (75%) is distributed to the Filer's unitholders. Pursuant to the Transaction, the accumulated value of "carried interest" will be monetized based on the agreed Transaction value and extinguished in exchange for Tricon Shares with an equivalent value. The value of the "carried interest" is subject to a maximum adjustment in connection with the price of the Tricon Shares at the effective date of the Transaction as set forth in the Arrangement Agreement.
17. The Transaction is a "business combination" as such term is defined in MI 61-101 and is therefore subject to the applicable requirements of MI 61-101. Such requirements include, among other things, obtaining approval for the Transaction by a majority of votes cast by the holders of each class of Units, excluding the votes attached to Units beneficially owned, or over which control or direction is exercised, by any party specified in subsection 8.1(2) of MI 61-101 (the "**Disinterested Unitholders**"), at a unitholder meeting held by the Filer. The Disinterested Unitholders in respect of the Transaction include all of the unitholders of the Filer with the exception of Daniel Drimmer, Starlight Group Property Holdings Inc. and the directors and officers of each of the

- General Partner and Starlight Investments US AM Group LP (the “**Manager**”).
18. As at February 28, 2019, Mr. Drimmer beneficially owned, or exercised control or direction over: 9,628,841 Class C Units, 345,103 Class D Units and 238,868 Class E Units, representing a voting interest in the Filer of approximately 20.9%.
  19. As at February 28, 2019, Mr. Kirsh beneficially owned, or exercised control or direction over: 65,051 Class A Units, 1,313,483 Class C Units, 24,149 Class F Units and 7,095 Class U Units, representing a voting interest in the Filer of approximately 2.9%.
  20. As at February 28, 2019, Mr. Liddell beneficially owned, or exercised control or direction over: 57,057 Class C Units and 140 Class U Units, representing a voting interest in the Filer of approximately 0.1%.
  21. As at February 28, 2019, Mr. Hanick beneficially owned, or exercised control or direction over: 5,896 Class A Units, 7,436 Class C Units and 2,686 Class U Units, representing a voting interest in the Filer of less than 0.1%.
  22. As at February 28, 2019, Mr. Harry Rosenbaum beneficially owned, or exercised control or direction over 24,941 Class F Units, representing a voting interest in the Filer of less than 0.1%.
  23. As at February 28, 2019, Mr. Graham Rosenberg beneficially owned, or exercised control or direction over 25,000 Class A Units, representing a voting interest in the Filer of less than 0.1%.
  24. As at February 28, 2019, the Disinterested Holders held:
    - (a) 13,554,944 Class A Units (or 99.3% of the Class A Units);
    - (b) 1,500,585 Class U Units (or 99.3% of the Class U Units);
    - (c) 14,028,452 Class D Units (or 97.6% of the Class D Units);
    - (d) 2,438,988 Class E Units (or 91.0% of the Class E Units);
    - (e) 3,045,593 Class F Units (or 98.4% of the Class F Units);
    - (f) 149,614 Class H Units (or 100% of the Class H Units); and
    - (g) 2,504,955 Class C Units (or 18.5% of the Class C Units).
  25. Prior to the completion of the Transaction, Messrs. Drimmer, Kirsh, Liddell, Hanick, Rosenbaum and Rosenberg held, in aggregate, 11,745,746 Units, or approximately 24% of the outstanding Units. Upon completion of the Transaction, Messrs. Drimmer, Kirsh, Liddell, Hanick, Rosenbaum and Rosenberg are expected to hold, in aggregate, 13,470,683 Tricon Shares, or approximately 7% of the outstanding Tricon Shares, assuming no increase in the value of the “carried interest” as described above.
  26. MI 61-101 was adopted to ensure the fair treatment of all security holders and the perception of such in the context of insider bids, issuer bids, business combinations and related party transactions.
  27. The Transaction is subject to a number of mechanisms to ensure that the collective interests of the Filer’s unitholders are protected, including the following:
    - (a) Negotiation of the Transaction was overseen by an independent committee of the board of directors of the General Partner (the “**Independent Committee**”), which is comprised solely of directors that are independent of the Filer, the Manager and Tricon. The Independent Committee has retained Wildeboer Dellelce LLP to act as counsel for the Independent Committee.
    - (b) Dissent rights will be provided to unitholders as if the Filer were subject to a Canadian corporate statute.
    - (c) The General Partner exercised the requisite standard of care, in accordance with the terms of the LPA, with respect to the Transaction, with Daniel Drimmer recusing himself from any resolutions passed by the directors of the General Partner.
    - (d) The Filer will hold a special meeting of all unitholders of the Filer in order for the Filer’s unitholders to consider and, if deemed advisable, approve the Transaction by the majority of votes cast by the Disinterested Unitholders (which, for greater clarity, will exclude the votes attached to all of the Units beneficially owned, or over which control or direction is exercised, by Messrs. Drimmer, Kirsh, Liddell Hanick, Rosenbaum and Rosenberg), voting together as a single class of the Filer.
    - (e) The Filer will prepare and deliver to its unitholders an information circular (the “**Information Circular**”) in accordance with applicable securities law require-

ments that will provide unitholders with sufficient information to enable them to make an informed decision in respect of the Transaction.

- (f) The General Partner has retained CIBC Capital Markets and Origin Merchant Partners (“**Origin**”) as financial advisors on behalf of the Filer in respect of the Transaction. Origin will provide the board of directors of the General Partner and the Independent Committee with a fairness opinion concluding that the Transaction is fair from a financial point of view to the public unitholders of the Filer, which will be included in the Information Circular. Such opinion and associated disclosure will comply with the provisions of CSA Multilateral Staff Notice 61-302 – *Staff Review and Commentary on Multilateral Instrument 61-101 Protection of Minority Security Holders in Special Transactions*.
- 28. The General Partner and the Manager are of the view that these are the optimal mechanisms to ensure that the public interest is well protected and that the unitholders of the Filer are treated fairly and in accordance with their voting and economic entitlements under the LPA.
- 29. The LPA provides that unitholders vote as a single class in respect of any matter to be voted upon unless the nature of the business to be transacted at the meeting affects holders of one class of units in a manner materially different from its effect on holders of another class of units, in which case the units of the affected class will vote separately as a class. Each of the General Partner, the Manager and the Independent Committee have determined that the Transaction does not affect holders of one class of Units in a manner materially different from its effect on holders of another class of Units.
- 30. The division of the Filer’s limited partnership units into various classes was related to the use of different currencies, to accommodate a number investment account differences, and the establishment of differing economic entitlements to participate in distributions made by the Filer and to receive proceeds upon termination or dissolution of the Filer, in each case, strictly pursuant to formulas determined at the time of the issuance of the Units pursuant to the Reorganization (which formulas also applied to the issuance of Units pursuant to the initial public offering of the Filer) and provided for in the LPA.
- 31. Each Unit entitles the holder to the same rights and obligations and no unitholder of the Filer is entitled to any privilege, priority or preference in relation to any other holder of Units, subject to: (a) the proportionate entitlement of each holder to participate in distributions made by the Filer and to

receive proceeds upon termination of the Filer, is based on such holder’s share of the “Proportionate Class Interest”; and (b) a proportionate allocation of income or loss of the Filer in accordance with the terms of the LPA. The Proportionate Class Interest is essentially the proportion of: (a) the aggregate net proceeds of the initial public offering and any concurrent private placement (being the gross proceeds less the underwriting fee) for all classes of Units; and (b) the aggregate subscription amount deemed to have been received by the Filer for the issuance of such class of Units at the time of the Reorganization that is attributable to a specific class of Units. The proportionate interest of a particular class would be greater than that of another class if Units of that first class had a lower applicable underwriting fee in the initial public offering and a greater deemed subscription amount at the time of the Reorganization.

- 32. The relative returns as between classes within the Filer are fixed pursuant to a formula for the Filer that was determined at the time of the Reorganization, in accordance with the choice investors made when selecting their preferred class of limited partnership units of the Predecessor Funds, and the initial public offering of the Filer, when investors selected their preferred class and purchased their Units. The economic impact of the Transaction will be determined pursuant to the formulas established in the LPA, and the Transaction will not alter such entitlements or otherwise provide for the payment of cash or assets to unitholders in a manner that differs from the pre-established entitlements in the LPA, as each holder of a class of Units will receive Tricon Shares representative of its proportionate interest. Therefore, the interests of the holders of each class of Units are aligned in respect of the Transaction.
- 33. Each of the Filer’s unlisted classes of Units may be converted into a listed class, as follows: the Class D Units, Class F Units, Class H Units and Class C Units can be converted at any time into Class A Units at the option of the holders thereof, while the Class E Units can be converted at any time into Class U Units at the option of the holders thereof. Each of the Filer’s listed classes of Units, being the Class A Units and Class U Units, can be converted at any time into an unlisted class of Units, being the Class D Units and Class E Units, respectively.
- 34. Separate class votes by the unitholders of the Filer would have the effect of granting disproportionate importance to a small group of Disinterested Unitholders of each of the Class U Units (3.1% of issued and outstanding Units), Class E Units (5.0% of issued and outstanding Units), Class F Units (6.2% of issued and outstanding Units), Class H Units (0.3% of issued and outstanding Units) and Class C Units (5.1% of issued and outstanding Units). Despite their relatively small holdings, voting unitholders in each of these classes could be

afforded a de facto veto right in respect of the Transaction that could be exercised against all other unitholders of the Filer. Because the quorum for a meeting of a class of unitholders is only 10% for each class, it is possible that a holder of less than 1% of the Units could “veto” the Transaction. Such an outcome would not be in accordance with the reasonable expectations of the unitholders of the Filer.

35. To the best of the knowledge of the Manager and the General Partner, there is no reason to believe that the Filer’s unitholders of any particular class would not approve the Transaction.

#### Decision

The principal regulator is satisfied that the decision meets the test set out in the Legislation for the principal regulator to make the decision.

The decision of the principal regulator under the Legislation is that the Exemption Sought is granted provided that the following mechanisms are implemented and remain in place:

1. a special meeting of the unitholders of the Filer is held in order for the Disinterested Unitholders of the Filer to consider and, if deemed advisable, approve the Transaction, such approval to be obtained with the Disinterested Unitholders of the Filer voting together as a single class of the Filer;
2. the Information Circular is prepared and delivered by the Filer to its unitholders in accordance with applicable securities law requirements; and
3. the fairness opinion prepared by Origin concluding that the consideration to be received by the Filer is fair from a financial point of view to the Disinterested Unitholders is included in its entirety in the Information Circular.

"Naizam Kanji"  
Director, Office of Mergers & Acquisitions  
Ontario Securities Commission

#### 2.1.2 Aimia Inc.

##### Headnote

Multilateral Instrument 11-102 Passport System and National Policy 11-203 Process for Exemptive Relief Applications in Multiple Jurisdictions – Issuer bid – Modified Dutch auction – Application for relief from the requirement to take up and pay for shares on a pro rata basis and the related disclosure requirements for the issuer bid circular (section 2.26 of National Instrument 62-104 Take-Over Bids and Issuer Bids and item 8 of Form 62-104F2) – Application for relief from the requirement to take up all securities deposited under the issuer bid and not withdrawn if all the terms and conditions of the Offer have been complied with or waived unless the issuer first takes up all shares deposited under the Offer and not withdrawn (subsection 2.32(4) of National Instrument 62-104 Take-Over Bids and Issuer Bids) – Requested relief granted, subject to conditions.

##### Applicable Legislative Provisions

National Instrument 62-104 Take-Over Bids and Issuer Bids, ss. 2.26, 2.32(4) and 6.1 and item 8 of Form 62-104F2.

#### TRANSLATION

April 4, 2019

**IN THE MATTER OF  
THE SECURITIES LEGISLATION OF  
QUÉBEC AND ONTARIO  
(the Jurisdictions)**

**AND**

**IN THE MATTER OF  
THE PROCESS FOR EXEMPTIVE RELIEF  
APPLICATIONS IN MULTIPLE JURISDICTIONS**

**AND**

**IN THE MATTER OF  
AIMIA INC.  
(the Filer)**

#### DECISION

##### Background

The securities regulatory authority or regulator in each of the Jurisdictions (**Decision Maker**) has received an application from the Filer for a decision under the securities legislation of the Jurisdictions (the **Legislation**) for, in connection with the proposed purchase by the Filer of a portion of its outstanding common shares (the **Common Shares**) pursuant to an issuer bid (the **Offer**), an exemption from the following requirements in the Legislation (the **Exemption Sought**):

- (a) the proportionate take up requirements in Section 2.26 of *Regulation 62-104 respecting Take-Over Bids and Issuer Bids* (Chapter V-1.1, r.35) (**Regulation 62-104**) (the **Proportionate Take Up Requirement**);
- (b) the requirements in Item 8 of Form 62-104F2 to Regulation 62-104 to provide disclosure of the proportionate take up and payment in the issuer bid circular (the Circular) (the **Proportionate Take Up Disclosure Requirement**); and
- (c) the requirements in Section 2.32 of Regulation 62-104 that an issuer bid not be extended if all the terms and conditions of the issuer bid have been complied with or waived unless the Filer first takes up all securities deposited under the issuer bid and not withdrawn (the **Extension Take Up Requirement**).

Under the Process for Exemptive Relief Applications in Multiple Jurisdictions (for a dual application):

- (a) the *Autorité des marchés financiers* is the principal regulator for this application;
- (b) the Filer has provided notice that subsection 4.7(1) of *Regulation 11-102 respecting Passport System* (Chapter V-1.1, r.1) (**Regulation 11-102**) is intended to be relied upon in British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland and Labrador, Prince Edward Island, the Northwest Territories, Yukon and Nunavut; and
- (c) the decision is the decision of the principal regulator and evidences the decision of the securities regulatory authority or regulator in Ontario.

### Interpretation

Terms defined in Regulation 14-101 respecting Definitions (Chapter V-1.1, r.3) and Regulation 11-102 have the same meaning if used in this decision, unless otherwise defined herein.

### Representations

This decision is based on the following facts represented by the Filer:

- 1. The head office and registered office of the Filer is located at 525 Viger Avenue West, Suite 1000, Montréal, Quebec H3A 0B2.
- 2. The Filer is a reporting issuer in each of the jurisdictions of Canada and the Common Shares

- 3. The Filer's authorized share capital consists of (i) an unlimited number of Common Shares issuable in series and (ii) an unlimited number of preferred shares issuable in series. As of March 20, 2019, there were 152,307,196 Common Shares, 3,953,365 Cumulative Rate Reset Preferred Shares, Series 1, 2,946,635 Cumulative Floating Rate Preferred Shares, Series 2 and 6,000,000 Cumulative Rate Reset Preferred Shares, Series 3 issued and outstanding.
- 4. On March 20, 2019, the closing price of the Common Shares on the TSX was \$3.73. On the basis of this closing price, on such date the Common Shares had an aggregate market value of approximately \$568.11 million (on a non-diluted basis).
- 5. As at March 20, 2019, according to publicly available information, Mittleman Investment Management, LLC (**MIM**) directly and indirectly owned or exercised control or direction over 27,875,447 Common Shares, representing approximately 18.30% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares.
- 6. The Filer intends to make the Offer pursuant to which it would offer to purchase that number of Common Shares having an aggregate maximum purchase price of up to \$150 million (the **Specified Maximum Dollar Amount**).
- 7. Prior to making the Offer, the board of directors of the Filer will have determined that the making of the Offer is in the best interests of the Filer.
- 8. The purchase price per Common Share will be determined by the Filer through a modified Dutch auction procedure in the manner described below within a range (the **Price Range**) to be determined by the Filer.
- 9. The Specified Maximum Dollar Amount has been determined and was announced by the Filer in a press release issued on March 28, 2019. The Price Range will be determined prior to commencement of the Offer. Both the Specified Maximum Dollar Amount and the Price Range will be specified in the Circular.
- 10. The Filer will fund the purchase of Common Shares pursuant to the Offer, together with the fees and expenses of the Offer, using available cash on hand. The Offer will not be conditional upon the receipt of financing.
- 11. A holder of Common Shares (a **Common Shareholder**, and collectively, the **Common**

are listed for trading on the Toronto Stock Exchange (the **TSX**) under the symbol "AIM". The Filer is not in default of any requirement of the securities legislation in the jurisdictions of Canada.

**Shareholders**) wishing to tender to the Offer will be able to do so in one of three ways:

- (a) by making an auction tender pursuant to which it agrees to sell to the Filer, at a specified price per Common Share within the Price Range (an **Auction Price**), a specified number of Common Shares (an **Auction Tender**);
  - (b) by making a Purchase Price Tender pursuant to which it agrees to sell a number of Common Shares to the Filer at the Purchase Price (as defined below) (a **Purchase Price Tender**); or
  - (c) by making a Proportionate Tender pursuant to which it agrees to sell to the Filer that number of Common Shares owned by it that will result in it maintaining its proportionate Common Share ownership following the completion of the Offer at the Purchase Price (a **Proportionate Tender**).
12. Common Shareholders may deposit some of their Common Shares pursuant to an Auction Tender and deposit different Common Shares pursuant to a Purchase Price Tender. Common Shareholders who tender shares in an Auction Tender and/or a Purchase Price Tender cannot tender shares in a Proportionate Tender. Common Shareholders may not deposit the same Common Shares pursuant to more than one method of tender or pursuant to an Auction Tender at more than one price. Common Shareholders who tender shares in a Proportionate Tender may not tender shares in an Auction Tender or a Purchase Price Tender.
13. Any Common Shareholder who owns fewer than 100 Common Shares and tenders all of such Common Shareholder's Common Shares pursuant to an Auction Tender at or below the Purchase Price or pursuant to a Purchase Price Tender will be considered to have made an Odd Lot Tender.
14. The Filer will determine the purchase price payable per Common Share (the **Purchase Price**) based on the Auction Prices and the number of Common Shares specified in valid Auction Tenders and Purchase Price Tenders (considered for purposes of determining the Purchase Price to have been tendered at the minimum price per Common Share offered). The Purchase Price will be the lowest price that enables the Filer to purchase that number of Common Shares tendered pursuant to valid Auction Tenders and Purchase Price Tenders having an aggregate purchase price not to exceed an amount (the **Auction Tender Limit Amount**) equal to (i) the Specified Maximum Dollar Amount less (ii) the product of (A) the Specified Maximum Dollar Amount and (B) a fraction, the numerator of which is the aggregate number of Common Shares

owned by Common Shareholders making valid Proportionate Tenders, and the denominator of which is the aggregate number of Common Shares outstanding at the time of expiry of the Offer.

15. If the aggregate purchase price for Common Shares validly tendered pursuant to Auction Tenders at Auction Prices (at or below the Purchase Price) and Purchase Price Tenders is less than or equal to the Auction Tender Limit Amount, the Filer will purchase, at the Purchase Price, all Common Shares so deposited pursuant to Auction Tenders at or below the Purchase Price and Purchase Price Tenders.
16. If the aggregate purchase price for Common Shares validly tendered pursuant to Auction Tenders at Auction Prices (at or below the Purchase Price) and Purchase Price Tenders is greater than the Auction Tender Limit Amount, the Filer will purchase a portion of the Common Shares so deposited pursuant to Auction Tenders (at or below the Purchase Price) and Purchase Price Tenders, determined as follows: (i) the Filer will purchase all such Common Shares tendered by Common Shareholders pursuant to Odd Lot Tenders; and (ii) the Filer will purchase on a pro rata basis that portion of such Common Shares having an aggregate purchase price, based on the Purchase Price, equal to (A) the Auction Tender Limit Amount, less (B) the aggregate amount paid by the Filer for Common Shares tendered pursuant to Odd Lot Tenders, in each of the cases set forth in clauses (i) and (ii) of this paragraph, at the Purchase Price.
17. The Filer will purchase at the Purchase Price that portion of the Common Shares owned by Common Shareholders making valid Proportionate Tenders that results in each tendering Common Shareholder maintaining its proportionate Common Share ownership following completion of the Offer (the **Proportionate Take Up**).
18. The number of Common Shares that the Filer will purchase pursuant to the Offer and the aggregate purchase price will vary depending on whether the aggregate purchase price payable in respect of Common Shares required to be purchased pursuant to Auction Tenders (at or below the Purchase Price) and Purchase Price Tenders (the **Aggregate Tender Purchase Amount**) is equal to or less than the Auction Tender Limit Amount. If the Aggregate Tender Purchase Amount is equal to the Auction Tender Limit Amount, the Filer will purchase Common Shares pursuant to the Offer for an aggregate purchase price equal to the Specified Maximum Dollar Amount; if the Aggregate Tender Purchase Amount is less than the Auction Tender Limit Amount, the Filer will purchase proportionately fewer Common Shares in the aggregate, with a proportionately lower aggregate purchase price.



19. All Common Shares purchased by the Filer pursuant to the Offer (including Common Shares tendered at Auction Prices at or below the Purchase Price) will be purchased at the Purchase Price. Common Shareholders will receive the Purchase Price in cash. All Auction Tenders, Purchase Price Tenders and Proportionate Tenders will be subject to adjustment to avoid the purchase of fractional Common Shares. All payments to Common Shareholders will be subject to deduction of applicable withholding taxes.
20. All Common Shares tendered to the Offer and not taken up will be returned to the appropriate Common Shareholders.
21. Until expiry of the Offer, all information about the number of Common Shares tendered and the prices at which the Common Shares are tendered will be required to be kept confidential by the depository and the Filer until the Purchase Price has been determined.
22. Common Shareholders who do not accept the Offer will continue to hold the number of Common Shares owned before the Offer and their proportionate Common Share ownership will increase following completion of the Offer.
23. The Filer may elect to extend the bid without first taking up all the Common Shares deposited and not withdrawn under the Offer if the aggregate purchase price for Common Shares validly tendered pursuant to Auction Tenders and Purchase Price Tenders is less than the Auction Tender Limit Amount. Under the Extension Take Up Requirement, an issuer may not extend an issuer bid if all the terms and conditions of the issuer bid have been complied with or waived unless the issuer first takes up all the securities deposited and not withdrawn under the issuer bid.
24. The Filer intends to rely on the exemption from the formal valuation requirements applicable to issuer bids under *Regulation 61-101 respecting Protection of Minority Security Holders in Special Transactions* (Chapter V-1.1, r.33) (**Regulation 61-101**) set out in subsection 3.4(b) of Regulation 61-101 (the **Liquid Market Exemption**).
25. There will be a "liquid market" for the Common Shares, as such term is defined in Regulation 61-101, as of the date of the making of the Offer because the test in paragraph 1.2(1)(a) of Regulation 61-101 will be satisfied. In addition, an opinion will be voluntarily sought by the Filer confirming that a liquid market exists for the Common Shares as of the date of the making of the Offer and such opinion will be included in the Circular (the **Liquidity Opinion**).
26. Based on the maximum number of Common Shares that may be purchased under the Offer, as of the date of the Offer, it will be reasonable to conclude (and the Liquidity Opinion will provide that it will be reasonable to conclude) that, following the completion of the Offer in accordance with its terms, there will be a market for holders of the Common Shares who do not tender to the Offer that is not materially less "liquid", as such term is defined in Regulation 61-101, than the market that existed at the time of the making of the Offer.
27. The Filer will disclose in the Circular relating to the Offer the following information:
- (a) the mechanics for the take up of and payment for Common Shares as described herein;
  - (b) that, by tendering Common Shares at the lowest price in the Price Range under an Auction Tender or by tendering Common Shares under a Purchase Price Tender or a Proportionate Tender, a Common Shareholder can reasonably expect that the Common Shares so tendered will be purchased at the Purchase Price, subject to proration and other terms of the Offer as specified herein;
  - (c) that the Filer has obtained an exemption from the Proportionate Take Up Requirement, the Proportionate Take Up Disclosure Requirement and the Extension Take Up Requirement;
  - (d) the manner in which an extension of the Offer will be communicated to Common Shareholders;
  - (e) that Common Shares deposited pursuant to the Offer may be withdrawn at any time prior to the expiry of the Offer;
  - (f) if known after reasonable inquiry, the name of every person named in item 11 of Form 62-104F2 who has accepted or intends to accept the Offer and the number of Common Shares in respect of which the person has accepted or intends to accept the Offer;
  - (g) the facts supporting the Filer's reliance on the Liquid Market Exemption and the Liquidity Opinion; and
  - (h) except to the extent exemptive relief is granted further to this application, the disclosure prescribed by applicable securities laws for issuer bids.

**Decision**

Each of the Decision Makers is satisfied that the decision meets the test set out in the Legislation for the Decision Maker to make the decision.

The decision of the Decision Makers under the Legislation is the Exemption Sought is granted, provided that:

- (a) the Filer takes up Common Shares deposited pursuant to the Offer and not withdrawn and pays for such Common Shares, in each case, in the manner described above; and
- (b) the Filer is eligible to rely on the Liquid Market Exemption.

“Hugo Lacroix”  
Superintendent, Securities Markets  
Autorité des marchés financiers

### 2.1.3 Galileo Global Equity Advisors Inc.

#### Headnote

National Policy 11-203 Process for Exemptive Relief Applications in Multiple Jurisdictions – relief granted from paragraph 13.5(2)(b) of NI 31-103 to permit inter-fund trading between public funds, pooled funds and managed accounts managed by the same manager or its affiliate – relief subject to conditions, including IRC approval and pricing requirements – certain trades involving exchange-traded securities permitted to occur at last sale price as defined in the Universal Market Integrity Rules – exemption also granted from conflict of interest trading prohibition in paragraph 13.5(2)(b) to permit in-specie subscriptions and redemptions by separately managed accounts and pooled funds and to permit a one-time in-specie transaction between related pooled funds in connection with implementing a master/feeder, fund-on-fund structure – relief subject to conditions.

#### Applicable Legislative Provisions

National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements and Exemptions, ss. 13.5, 15.1.

National Instrument 81-107 Independent Review Committee for Investment Funds, ss. 6.1(2), 6.1(4).

October 15, 2018

**IN THE MATTER OF  
THE SECURITIES LEGISLATION OF  
ONTARIO  
(the Jurisdiction)**

**AND**

**IN THE MATTER OF  
THE PROCESS FOR EXEMPTIVE RELIEF APPLICATIONS  
IN MULTIPLE JURISDICTIONS**

**AND**

**IN THE MATTER OF  
GALILEO GLOBAL EQUITY ADVISORS INC.  
("Galileo")**

**DECISION**

#### Background

The principal regulator in the Jurisdiction has received an application from Galileo for a decision under the securities legislation of the Jurisdiction of the principal regulator (the **Legislation**) for a decision (the **Exemption Sought**) pursuant to section 15.1 of National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations (NI 31-103)* exempting the Filer from the prohibitions in paragraph 13.5(2)(b) of NI 31-103 (the **Trading Prohibition**) which prohibit a registered adviser from knowingly causing an investment portfolio managed by it, including an investment fund for which it acts as an adviser, to purchase or sell the securities of any issuer from or to the investment portfolio of an associate of a responsible person or any investment fund for which a responsible person acts as an adviser, to permit:

- (a) a Public Fund (as defined below) to purchase securities from or sell securities to a Pooled Fund (as defined below);
- (b) a Pooled Fund to purchase securities from, or sell securities to, another Fund (as defined below)
- (c) a Managed Account (as defined below) to purchase securities from, or sell securities to, a Fund,

and, in each case, for the purchase and sale described above of exchange-traded securities to occur at the Last Sale Price (as defined below) in lieu of the Closing Sale Price (as defined below);

- (d) a Public Fund to purchase exchange-traded securities from or sell exchange-traded securities to another Public Fund at the Last Sale Price in lieu of the Closing Sale Price;

(a purchase or sale of securities described in paragraph (a) through (d) above being referred to herein as an **Inter-Fund Trade**);

- (e) the exchange of portfolio securities of each of the Terminating Trusts with the Initial Underlying Fund in and the subsequent wind up of each Terminating Trust (the **Reorganization Portfolio Trade**);
- (f) the purchase by a Managed Account of securities of a Fund, and the redemption of securities of a Fund held by a Managed Account, and as payment:
  - (i) for such purchase, in whole or in part, by the Managed Account making good delivery of portfolio securities to the Fund; and
  - (ii) for such redemption, in whole or in part, by the Managed Account receiving good delivery of portfolio securities from the Fund; and
- (g) securities held by a Pooled Fund in another Fund, and as payment:
  - (i) for such purchase, in whole or in part, by the Fund making good delivery of portfolio securities to the other Fund; and
  - (ii) for such redemption, in whole or in part, by the Fund receiving good delivery of portfolio securities from the other Fund;

(a purchase or redemption described in paragraph (f) or (g) above being referred to herein as an **In Specie Transaction**);

Under the Process for Exemptive Relief Applications in Multiple Jurisdictions (for a passport application):

- (a) the Ontario Securities Commission (the **Commission**) is the principal regulator for this application; and
- (b) the Filer has provided notice that subsection 4.7(2) of Multilateral Instrument 11-102 Passport System (**MI 11-102**) is intended to be relied upon in respect of the Exemption Sought in each of the other provinces and territories of Canada (together with Ontario, the **Passport Jurisdictions**).

### **Interpretation**

Terms defined in the Legislation, MI 11-102, National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions*, NI 31-103, National Instrument 81-102 *Investment Funds (NI 81-102)*, National Instrument 81-106 *Investment Fund Continuous Disclosure (NI 81-106)* or National Instrument 81-107 *Independent Review Committee for Investment Funds (NI 81-107)* have the same meanings in this decision, unless otherwise defined. In addition:

**Closing Sale Price** means the current market price of the security as defined in subparagraph 6.1(1)(a)(i) of NI 81-107;

**Filer** means, unless otherwise specified, Galileo or a future affiliate of Galileo;

**Fund** means a Public Fund or a Pooled Fund;

**IRC** means an independent review committee as defined in NI 81-107;

**Initial Top Fund** means Galileo Technology and Blockchain RSP Fund, which, when formed, will be a Pooled Fund for which Galileo will act as investment fund manager and portfolio manager;

**Initial Underlying Fund** means Galileo Technology and Blockchain LP, a Pooled Fund for which Galileo acts as investment fund manager and portfolio manager;

**Inter-Fund Trade** means the purchase and sale of securities between two Funds, or between a Managed Account and a Fund;

**Last Sale Price** means in respect of a security traded on an exchange, the last sale price, as defined in the Universal Market Integrity Rules of the Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada, on that exchange, prior to the execution of the trade on that trading day;

**Managed Account** means an account managed by the Filer for a client that is not a responsible person and over which the Filer has discretionary authority;

**Pooled Fund** means an existing or future investment fund to which neither NI 81-102 nor NI 81-107 apply and for which the Filer will act as investment fund manager and/or portfolio manager;

**portfolio manager** has the meaning ascribed to it in NI 31-103;

**Public Fund** means an existing or future investment fund to which NI 81-102 and NI 81-107 apply and for which the Filer will act as investment fund manager and/or portfolio manager;

**responsible person** has the meaning ascribed to it in subsection 13.5(1) of NI 31-103;

**Top Fund** means a Pooled Fund that invests in another Pooled Fund; and

**Underlying Fund** means a Fund in which a Pooled Fund holds securities.

### Representations

This decision is based on the following facts represented by the Filer:

#### *The Filer*

1. The Filer is a corporation existing under the laws of the Province of Ontario with its head office in Toronto, Ontario.
2. The Filer currently is registered as:
  - (a) a portfolio manager under the securities legislation of Ontario and British Columbia;
  - (b) an investment fund manager under the securities legislation of Ontario, Quebec and Newfoundland and Labrador; and
  - (c) an exempt market dealer under the securities legislation of Ontario, Alberta and British Columbia.
3. The Filer is or will be the investment fund manager of:
  - (a) two Public Funds, (i) Galileo High Income Plus Fund and (ii) Galileo Global Opportunities Fund;
  - (b) two Pooled Funds to be terminated as part of the Reorganization, (i) Galileo Partners Fund and (ii) Galileo Technology and Blockchain Fund (the **Terminating Trusts**); and
  - (c) two Pooled Funds formed or established in connection with the Reorganization, (i) Galileo Technology and Blockchain RSP Fund (the **Initial Top Fund**) and (ii) Galileo Technology and Blockchain LP (the **Initial Underlying Fund**).
4. The Filer acts as the trustee of each existing Fund established as a trust and as the investment fund manager of each existing Fund.
5. The Filer or an affiliate:
  - (a) will act as the investment fund manager of each future Fund;
  - (b) may act as the trustee of each future Fund established as a trust;
  - (c) acts, or may act, as the portfolio manager to each Fund; and
  - (d) acts as the adviser to each Managed Account.
6. An affiliate of the Filer will act as general partner of the Initial Underlying Fund.
7. A third party may act as trustee for future Funds established as trusts.
8. The Filer is not a reporting issuer in any jurisdiction and is not in default of securities legislation of any Passport Jurisdiction.
9. Each affiliate will be registered, as required, as an investment fund manager, portfolio manager, or both.

---

**Decisions, Orders and Rulings**

---

10. The Filer or an affiliate has or will have complete discretion to invest and reinvest the assets of each Fund and Managed Account and is or will be responsible for executing all portfolio transactions. Furthermore, the Filer may act as a distributor of securities of the Funds not otherwise sold through another registered dealer.

***The Funds***

11. Each Fund is, or will be, an investment fund that is structured as a limited partnership, trust or corporation under the laws of a Passport Jurisdiction or a foreign jurisdiction.
12. Each Fund's reliance on the Exemption Sought will be compatible with its investment objective and strategies.
13. Each Public Fund is, or will be, a reporting issuer under the securities legislation of one or more Passport Jurisdictions and whose securities are, or will be, qualified for distribution pursuant to a prospectus and, if applicable, annual information form and fund facts that have been, or will be, prepared and filed in accordance with the securities legislation of those Passport Jurisdictions.
14. The securities of each Pooled Fund are, or will be, distributed on a private placement basis pursuant to the securities legislation of the Passport Jurisdictions and no Pooled Fund is, or will be, a reporting issuer under the securities legislation of any Passport Jurisdiction.
15. Each existing Fund is not in default of the securities legislation of any Passport Jurisdiction.

***The Terminating Trusts and the Reorganization***

16. Galileo Partners Fund is a trust established in January 2012 under the laws of the Province of Ontario pursuant to a declaration of trust dated January 3, 2012. The trust was formed to facilitate long-term capital appreciation by investing in leading sectors while short selling weak companies in poorly performing sectors.
17. Galileo Technology and Blockchain Fund is a trust established in November 2017 under the laws of the Province of Ontario pursuant to a declaration of trust dated January 3, 2012. The trust was formed to facilitate long-term capital appreciation by investing in early-stage companies in growth sectors including financial technology, artificial intelligence and blockchain companies while short selling weak companies in poorly performing sectors.
18. The Filer wishes to transfer the investment portfolio of each of the Terminating Trusts to the Initial Underlying Fund (the Reorganization) such that the Initial Underlying Fund will become the master fund of a master-feeder, fund-on-fund structure in which the Terminating Trusts are, and other Future Top Funds may be, feeder funds, as further described below. Immediately following the Reorganization, the Terminating Trusts will be wound up.
19. Following the wind up of the Terminating Trusts, the Initial Underlying Fund will be owned by the former investors in the Terminating Trusts and, as soon as securities of the Initial Top Trust are issued to investors, the Initial Top Fund.

***Reorganization via In Specie Transactions***

20. The Filer wishes to effect the Reorganization by way of an in specie transaction pursuant to which each Terminating Trust will sell to the Initial Underlying Fund all of its portfolio securities and other assets in exchange of units of the Initial Underlying Fund (the "**Reorganization In Specie Transactions**").
21. The Filer will seek securityholder approval to implement the Reorganization and the Reorganization In Specie Transactions.
22. The securityholders of each Terminating Trust will receive a notice describing the Reorganization, the reasons for, and benefits of, the Reorganization. The securityholders of each Terminating Trust will also receive a copy of the offering memorandum for the Initial Underlying Fund prior to the Reorganization.
23. No redemption fees, sales charges, or other fees or commissions will be payable by securityholders of the Terminating Trusts in connection with the Reorganization, and all costs of the Reorganization will be borne by the Filer.
24. The portfolio assets of each Terminating Trust to be acquired by the Initial Underlying Fund pursuant to the Reorganization will be acceptable to the portfolio manager of the Initial Underlying Fund and consistent with the investment objective of the Initial Underlying Fund.

---

**Decisions, Orders and Rulings**

---

25. Each Terminating Trust will transfer its portfolio assets to the Initial Underlying Fund and it is anticipated there will be no additional tax consequences for securityholders of the Terminating Trusts as a result of the Reorganization as compared to the Terminating Trusts winding-up without transferring their assets to the Initial Underlying Fund.
26. It is anticipated that the proposed Reorganization will be completed promptly following the granting of the Exemption Sought (the **Effective Date**).
27. The units of the Initial Underlying Fund that each Terminating Trust receives in exchange for its portfolio assets will have an aggregate value equal to the value of the portfolio assets of such Terminating Trust determined as at the close of business on the Effective Date in accordance with the valuation policies and procedures outlined in the offering memorandum of the Terminating Trusts.
28. The Reorganization will be subject to compliance with written policies and procedures of the Filer that are consistent with applicable securities legislation and the oversight of the Filer's chief compliance officer to ensure that the Reorganization represents the business judgment of the Filer acting in its discretionary capacity with respect to each Terminating Trust and the Initial Underlying Fund, uninfluenced by considerations other than the best interests of each Terminating Trust and the Initial Underlying Fund.

**Inter-Fund Trades**

29. When the Filer engages in an Inter-Fund Trade it will follow the following procedures:
  - (a) in respect of a purchase or a sale of a security by a Fund or Managed Account as applicable (**Portfolio A**), the portfolio manager of the Filer will either place the trade directly or will deliver the trade instructions to a trader on a trading desk of the Filer;
  - (b) in respect of a sale or a purchase of a security by another Fund or Managed Account as applicable (**Portfolio B**), the portfolio manager of the Filer will either place the trade directly or will deliver the trade instructions to a trader on a trading desk of the Filer;
  - (c) each portfolio manager of the Filer will request the approval of the chief compliance officer of the Filer (or his or her designated alternate during periods when it is not practicable for the chief compliance officer to address the matter) (the **CCO**) to execute the trade as an Inter-Fund Trade;
  - (d) once the portfolio manager or trader on the trading desk has confirmed the approval of the CCO, the portfolio manager or the trader on the trading desk will have the discretion to execute the trade as an Inter-Fund Trade between Portfolio A and Portfolio B in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs (c) to (g) of subsection 6.1(2) of NI 81-107, except that for purposes of paragraph (e) of subsection 6.1(2) in respect of exchange-traded securities, the trade may be executed at the Last Sale Price;
  - (e) the policies applicable to the portfolio manager and the trading desk of the Filer will require that all Inter-Fund Trade orders are to be executed on a timely basis and will remain open only for 30 days unless the portfolio manager cancels the order sooner; and
  - (f) the portfolio manager or the trader on a trading desk will advise the Filer of the price at which the Inter-Fund Trade occurred.

**Managed Accounts**

30. The Filer or an affiliate is, or will be, the adviser of each Managed Account.
31. Each Managed Account is, or will be, managed pursuant to an investment management agreement or other documentation that is, or will be, executed by each client who wishes to receive the portfolio management services of the Filer and which provides the Filer full discretionary authority to trade in securities for the Managed Account without obtaining the specific consent of the client to execute the trade.
32. The investment management agreement or other documentation in respect of each Managed Account contains, or will contain, authorization from the client for the Filer to make Inter-Fund Trades and/or enter into In Specie Transactions.

**Independent Review Committee**

33. Each Public Fund has, or will have, an independent review committee (an **IRC**) in accordance with the requirements of NI 81-107. Each Inter-Fund Trade by a Public Fund with a Managed Account will be authorized by the IRC of the Public

Fund under section 5.2 of NI 81-107, and the Filer will comply with section 5.4 of NI 81-107 in respect of any standing instructions the IRC provides in connection with such Inter-Fund Trade.

34. Though the Pooled Funds are not, and will not be, subject to the requirements of NI 81-107, each Pooled Fund will have an IRC at the time the Pooled Fund makes an Inter-Fund Trade. The mandate of the IRC of each Pooled Fund will include approving Inter-Fund Trades.
35. If the IRC of a Pooled Fund becomes aware of an instance where the Filer did not comply with the terms of this decision or a condition imposed by securities legislation or the IRC in its approval, the IRC of the Pooled Fund will, as soon as practicable, notify in writing the securities regulatory authority or regulator in the Passport Jurisdiction under which the Pooled Fund is organized.

***In Specie Transactions***

36. When acting for a Managed Account of a client, the Filer wishes to be able, in accordance with the investment objectives and restrictions of the client, to cause the client's Managed Account to either invest in securities of a Fund, or to redeem such securities, pursuant to an In Specie Transaction.
37. In acting on behalf of a Pooled Fund, the Filer wishes to be able, in accordance with the investment objectives and restrictions of the Pooled Fund, to cause the Pooled Fund to either invest in securities of another Fund, or to redeem such securities, pursuant to an In Specie Transaction.
38. The Filer has determined that effecting the In Specie Transactions of securities between a Fund and a Managed Account or between a Fund and another Fund will allow the Filer to manage each asset class more effectively and reduce transaction costs for the client, as applicable, and the Funds. For example, In Specie Transactions may:
  - (a) reduce market impact costs, which can be detrimental to clients and/or the Funds; and
  - (b) allow a portfolio manager to retain within its control institutional-size blocks of securities that otherwise would need to be broken and re-assembled.
39. The only cost which will be incurred by a Fund or a Managed Account for an In Specie Transaction is a nominal administrative charge levied by the custodian of the Fund in recording the trades and/or any commission charged by the dealer executing the trade.
40. At the time of each In Specie Transaction, the Filer will have in place policies and procedures governing such transactions, including the following:
  - (a) each In Specie Transaction involving a Public Fund will be referred to its IRC for approval in accordance with the requirements of subsection 5.2(2) of NI 81-107;
  - (b) the Filer has obtained, or will obtain, the written consent of the relevant client before it engages in any In Specie Transaction in connection with the purchase or redemption of securities of a Fund for the Managed Account;
  - (c) the portfolio securities transferred in an In Specie Transaction will be consistent with the investment criteria of the Fund or Managed Account, as the case may be, acquiring the portfolio securities;
  - (d) the portfolio securities transferred in In Specie Transactions will be valued on the same valuation day using the same valuation principles as are used to calculate the net asset value for the purpose of the issue price or redemption price of securities of the Fund;
  - (e) with respect to the purchase of securities of a Fund, the portfolio securities transferred to the Fund in an In Specie Transaction as purchase consideration for those securities will be valued as if the portfolio securities were assets of the Fund and in accordance with subparagraph 9.4(2)(b)(iii) of NI 81-102;
  - (f) with respect to the redemption of securities of a Fund, the portfolio securities transferred in consideration for the redemption price of those securities will have a value at least equal to the amount at which those portfolio securities were valued in calculating the net asset value per security used to establish the redemption price of the securities in accordance with paragraph 10.4(3)(b) of NI 81-102;
  - (g) the valuation of any illiquid securities which would be the subject of an In Specie Transaction will be carried out according to the Filer's policies and procedures for the fair valuation of portfolio securities, including illiquid securities. Should any In Specie Transaction involve the transfer of an "illiquid asset" (as defined in NI 81-102),



the Filer will obtain at least one quote for the asset from an independent arm's length purchaser or seller, immediately before effecting the In Specie Transaction;

- (h) if any illiquid securities are the subject of an In Specie Transaction, the illiquid securities will be transferred on a pro rata basis. The Funds generally invest in liquid securities. The Filer will not cause any Public Fund to engage in an In Specie Transaction if the applicable Public Fund is not in compliance with the portfolio restrictions on the holding of illiquid securities described in section 2.4 of NI 81-102; and
- (l) the Funds will keep written records of each In Specie Transaction, including records of each purchase and redemption of portfolio securities and the terms thereof for a period of five years commencing after the end of the financial year in which the trade occurred, the most recent two years in a reasonably accessible place.

41. The In Specie Transactions will be subject to:

- (a) compliance with the written policies and procedures of the Filer respecting In Specie Transactions that are consistent with applicable securities legislation and the Exemption Sought; and
- (b) the oversight of the Filer to ensure that the In Specie Transactions represent the business judgment of the Filer acting in its discretionary capacity with respect to the Funds and the Managed Accounts, uninfluenced by considerations other than the best interests of the Funds and Managed Accounts.

**Reasons for Exemption Sought**

42. For each Fund established as a trust where the Filer is the trustee, such Fund will be an affiliate of the Filer.

43. For each Fund formed as a limited partnership where the Filer controls the general partner:

- (a) the general partner will be an associate and affiliate of the Filer;
- (b) the limited partnership will be an affiliate of the Filer; and
- (c) each director, officer or employee of the Filer who acts as an officer or director of the general partner is a "responsible person" of the Filer.

44. Where the Filer is the adviser to a Fund, the Filer is a responsible person of the Fund.

45. The Filer is a responsible person of each Managed Account.

46. Pursuant to the Trading Prohibition, a registered adviser must not knowingly cause an investment portfolio managed by it, including an investment fund for which it acts as an adviser, to:

- (a) purchase a security of an issuer in which a responsible person or an associate of a responsible person is a partner, officer or director unless
  - (i) this fact is disclosed to the client, and
  - (ii) the written consent of the client to the purchase is obtained before the purchase (the Consent Requirement); or
- (b) purchase or sell a security from or to the investment portfolio of an investment fund for which a responsible person acts as an adviser.

47. The Filer, as the adviser to a Pooled Fund or Managed Account, cannot rely upon the exemption from paragraph 13.5(2)(b) of NI 31-103 codified in subsection 6.1(4) of NI 81-107 because such codified relief is not available in the context of the Pooled Funds and Managed Accounts.

48. Absent the granting of the Exemption Sought, the Filer may be prohibited from engaging in Inter-Fund Trades and In Specie Transactions due to the Trading Prohibition. The Trading Prohibition is similar to the restriction applicable to Public Funds contained in subsection 4.2(1) of NI 81-102. However, there is no statutory relief from the Trading Prohibition equivalent to subsection 4.3(1) of NI 81-102 for purchases and sales of securities with available public quotations. Subsection 6.1(4) of NI 81-107 provides relief from the Trading Prohibition but only if, among other conditions:

---

**Decisions, Orders and Rulings**

---

- (a) the trade involves two investment funds to which NI 81-107 applies (which is not the case when a Managed Account or Pooled Fund is one of the parties to the Inter-Fund Trade); and
- (b) the Inter-Fund Trade occurs at the closing market price which, in the case of exchange-traded securities, does not include the Last Sale Price.

**Decision**

The principal regulator is satisfied that the decision meets the test set out in the Legislation for the principal regulator to make the decision.

The decision of the principal regulator under the Legislation is that the Exemption Sought is granted provided that:

***Inter-Fund Trades***

1. In connection with the Inter-Fund Trades:
  - (a) the Inter-Fund Trade is consistent with the investment objective of the Fund or the Managed Account, as applicable;
  - (b) the Filer refers the Inter-Fund Trade to the IRC of the Fund involved in the manner contemplated by section 5.1 of NI 81-107, and the Filer complies with section 5.4 of NI 81-107 in respect of any standing instructions the IRC provides in connection with the Inter-Fund Trade;
  - (c) the IRC of each Fund has approved the Inter-Fund Trade in respect of that Fund in accordance with the terms of subsection 5.2(2) of NI 81-107;
  - (d) if the transaction is with a Managed Account, the investment management agreement or other documentation in respect of the Managed Account contains or will contain the authorization of the client to engage in Inter-Fund Trades and such authorization has not been revoked; and
  - (e) the Inter-Fund Trade complies with paragraphs (c) to (g) of subsection 6.1(2) of NI 81-107, except that for purposes of paragraph (e) of subsection 6.1(2) in respect of exchange-traded securities, the trade may be executed at the Last Sale Price.

***The Reorganization In Specie Transactions***

2. In connection with the Reorganization In Specie Transactions, prior to effecting a Reorganization In specie Transaction, the board of directors of the Filer determines that the Reorganization and the Reorganization In specie Transactions are in the best interests of each Terminating Trust and the Initial Underlying Fund.

***In Specie Transactions***

3. In connection with an In Specie Transaction where a Managed Account acquires securities of a Fund:
  - (a) if the transaction involves the purchase of securities in a Public Fund, the IRC of the Public Fund has approved the In Specie Transaction on behalf of the Public Fund in accordance with the terms of subsection 5.2(2) of NI 81-107;
  - (b) the Filer and the applicable IRC complies with section 5.4 of NI 81-107 in respect of any standing instructions the applicable IRC provides in connection with the In Specie Transaction;
  - (c) the Filer obtains the prior written consent of the client of the Managed Account before it engages in the In Specie Transaction;
  - (d) the Fund would, at the time of payment, be permitted to purchase the portfolio securities;
  - (e) the portfolio securities are acceptable to the portfolio manager of the Fund and meet the investment criteria of the Fund;
  - (f) the value of the portfolio securities is at least equal to the issue price of the securities of the Fund for which they are used as payment, valued as if the portfolio securities were portfolio assets of that Fund;

- (g) the account statement next prepared for the Managed Account describes the portfolio securities delivered to the Fund and the value assigned to such portfolio securities; and
  - (h) the Fund keeps written records of each In Specie Transaction in a financial year of the Fund, reflecting details of the portfolio securities delivered to the Fund and the value assigned to such portfolio securities, for five years after the end of the financial year, the most recent two years in a reasonably accessible place.
4. In connection with an In Specie Transaction where a Managed Account redeems securities of a Fund:
- (a) if the transaction involves the redemption of securities in a Public Fund, the IRC of the Public Fund has approved the In Specie Transaction on behalf of the Public Fund in accordance with the terms of subsection 5.2(2) of NI 81-107;
  - (b) the Filer and the applicable IRC complies with section 5.4 of NI 81-107 in respect of any standing instructions the applicable IRC provides in connection with the In Specie Transaction;
  - (c) the Filer obtains the prior written consent of the client of the Managed Account before it engages in the In Specie Transaction, and such consent has not been revoked;
  - (d) the portfolio securities meet the investment criteria of the Managed Account acquiring the portfolio securities and are acceptable to the Filer;
  - (e) the value of the portfolio securities is equal to the amount at which those portfolio securities were valued by the Fund in calculating the net asset value per unit or share used to establish the redemption price;
  - (f) the account statement next prepared for the Managed Account describes the portfolio securities received from the Fund and the value assigned to such portfolio securities; and
  - (g) the Fund keeps written records of each In Specie Transaction in a financial year of the Fund, reflecting details of the securities delivered by the Fund and the value assigned to such securities, for five years after the end of the financial year, the most recent two years in a reasonably accessible place.
5. In connection with an In Specie Transaction where a Pooled Fund purchases securities of a Fund:
- (a) if the transaction involves the purchase of securities in a Public Fund, the IRC of the Public Fund has approved the In Specie Transaction on behalf of the Public Fund in accordance with the terms of subsection 5.2(2) of NI 81-107;
  - (b) the Filer and the applicable IRC comply with section 5.4 of NI 81-107 in respect of any standing instructions the applicable IRC provides in connection with the In Specie Transaction;
  - (c) the Fund acquiring the portfolio securities would, at the time of payment, be permitted to purchase the portfolio securities;
  - (d) the portfolio securities are acceptable to the portfolio manager of the Fund acquiring the portfolio securities and meet the investment objective of such Fund;
  - (e) the value of the portfolio securities is at least equal to the issue price of the units or shares of the Fund issuing the units or shares for which they are used as payment, valued as if the portfolio securities were portfolio assets of that Fund;
  - (f) each Fund keeps written records of each In Specie Transaction in a financial year of the Fund, reflecting details of the securities delivered to the Fund and the value assigned to such portfolio securities, for five years after the end of the financial year, the most recent two years in a reasonably accessible place.
6. In connection with an In Specie Transaction where a Pooled Fund redeems securities of a Fund:
- (a) if the transaction involves the redemption of securities in a Public Fund, the IRC of the Public Fund has approved the In Specie Transaction on behalf of the Public Fund in accordance with the terms of subsection 5.2(2) of NI 81-107;
  - (b) the Filer and the applicable IRC comply with section 5.4 of NI 81-107 in respect of any standing instructions the applicable IRC provides in connection with the In Specie Transaction;

## Decisions, Orders and Rulings

---

- (c) the portfolio securities are acceptable to the portfolio manager of the Pooled Fund and are consistent with the investment objective of the Pooled Fund acquiring the portfolio securities;
  - (d) the value of the portfolio securities is equal to the amount at which those securities were valued by the Fund in calculating the net asset value per security used to establish the redemption price;
  - (e) each Fund keeps written records of each In Specie Transaction in a financial year of the Fund, reflecting details of the portfolio securities delivered by the Fund and the value assigned to such securities, for five years after the end of the financial year, the most recent two years in a reasonably accessible place.
7. The Filer does not receive any compensation in respect of any In Specie Transaction and, in respect of any delivery of portfolio securities further to an In Specie Transaction, the only charges paid by the Managed Account or the applicable Fund is the commission charged by the dealer executing the trade (if any) and/or any administrative charges levied by the custodian.

“Neeti Varma”  
Manager (Acting)  
Investment Funds and Structured Products  
Ontario Securities Commission

2.1.4 XPEL, Inc.

**Headnote**

Multilateral Instrument 11-102 Passport System and National Policy 11-203 Process for Exemptive Relief Applications in Multiple Jurisdictions – National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards, ss. 3.2 and 3.3 – National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations, s. 1.1, definition of “MD&A”. An issuer that is not yet an ‘SEC issuer’ wants to file financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and audited in accordance with U.S. GAAS. The issuer intends to become an SEC registrant. The issuer has filed a registration statement with the SEC; the issuer will meet all the elements of the definition of ‘SEC issuer’ once the SEC accepts its registration statement; the issuer will file financial statements and MD&A that comply with the requirements for SEC issuers in NI 52-107 and NI 51-102; if the issuer does not become an SEC issuer by a set date, it will re-file its financial statements in accordance with Canadian GAAP and Canadian GAAS and its MD&A in the Canadian form. The decision and application are also held in confidence by the decision makers until the earlier date of the Issuer making certain filings, waiving confidentiality, or 14 days from the date of the decision.

**Applicable Legislative Provisions**

National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards, s. 5.1.  
National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations, s. 13.1.

March 28, 2019

**IN THE MATTER OF  
THE SECURITIES LEGISLATION OF  
ONTARIO  
(the Jurisdiction)**

**AND**

**IN THE MATTER OF  
THE PROCESS FOR EXEMPTIVE RELIEF  
APPLICATIONS IN MULTIPLE JURISDICTIONS**

**AND**

**IN THE MATTER OF  
XPEL, INC.  
(the Filer)**

**DECISION**

**Background**

1 The securities regulatory authority in the Jurisdiction (the **Decision Maker**) has received an application (the **Application**) from the Filer for a decision under the securities legislation of the Jurisdiction (the **Legislation**) exempting the Filer from the requirement in section 3.2 and 3.3 of National Instrument 52-107 *Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards (NI 52-107)* that financial statements, other than acquisition statements, be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises and, if applicable, audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS (the **Canadian Accounting and Auditing Requirements**), and exempting the Filer from the requirement in section 1.1 of National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations (**NI 51-102**) (in the definition of MD&A) that management’s discussion and analysis be prepared in accordance with the form of 51-102F1 with respect to the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 and the interim period ended March 31, 2019, and the management’s discussion and analysis prepared for those periods (the **Canadian MD&A Form Requirements**) (collectively, the **Exemptions Sought**).

The Decision Maker has also received a request from the Filer for a decision that the Application and this decision (together, the **Confidential Material**) be kept confidential and not be made public until the earliest of (i) the date on which the Filer has completed each of the following: (A) publicly files the Form 10 (as defined below); (B) files the Financial Statements (as defined below) on SEDAR; and (C) issues a news release announcing receipt of the Exemptions Sought, the public filing of the Form 10 and the filing of the Financial Statements, (ii) the date on which the Filer advise the Decision Maker that there is no longer any need for the Confidential Material to remain confidential, and (iii) the date that is 14 days after the date of this decision (together, the **Confidentiality Relief**).

Under the Process for Exemptive Relief Applications in Multiple Jurisdictions (for a passport application):

- (a) the Ontario Securities Commission is the principal regulator for this application; and
- (b) the Filer has provided notice that section 4.7(1) of Multilateral Instrument 11-102 *Passport System (MI 11-102)* is intended to be relied upon in British Columbia, Alberta and Manitoba.

### Interpretation

- 2 Terms defined in National Instrument 14-101 *Definitions*, NI 52-107, NI 51-102 and MI 11-102 have the same meaning if used in this decision, unless otherwise defined.

### Representations

- 3 This decision is based on the following facts represented by the Filer:
  1. the Filer is a company incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada, USA;
  2. the Filer's head office is located at 618 W. Sunset Road, San Antonio, Texas, United States of America, 78216;
  3. the Filer's registered office is 2905 Lake East Drive, Suite 150, Las Vegas, NV, 89117;
  4. the principal business of the Filer is the manufacturing, selling, distribution and installation of after-market automotive products, including automotive paint protection film, headlight protection film, automotive window films and other related products;
  5. the Filer is a reporting issuer in British Columbia, Alberta, Manitoba and Ontario and is not in default of securities legislation in any jurisdiction;
  6. the common shares of the Filer are listed on the TSX Venture Exchange Inc. under the symbol "DAP.U";
  7. the Filer's financial year end is December 31;
  8. all of the executive officers and the directors of the Filer are resident in the United States; no directors or officers are resident in Canada;
  9. the majority of the consolidated assets of the Filer are located in the United States;
  10. the business of the Filer is administered principally in the United States;
  11. the majority of the Filer's outstanding voting securities are directly or beneficially held by residents of the United States or countries other than Canada;
  12. the Filer has filed a draft registration statement on Form 10 (the **Form 10**) with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the **SEC**) on a confidential basis on March 12, 2019;
  13. the Filer has included in the Form 10, audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018 prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and audited in accordance with U.S. PCAOB GAAS (the **Financial Statements**);
  14. the Filer filed the Form 10 with the SEC in order to register its common shares under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the **1934 Act**) and intends to list its common shares on the Nasdaq Capital Market, and upon the effectiveness of the Form 10, will become subject to the periodic reporting requirements to file reports with the SEC under the 1934 Act;
  15. in the event that the Exemptions Sought are granted, the Filer shall (i) file the Form 10 publicly with the SEC; (ii) immediately thereafter file the Financial Statements on SEDAR; and (iii) immediately thereafter issue a news release announcing receipt of the Exemptions Sought, the filing of the Form 10 with the SEC and the filing of the Financial Statements, as soon as possible, but in any event not later than 14 days after the date the Exemptions Sought are granted;
  16. the Filer anticipates that it will become an SEC Issuer as defined in NI 52-107 within 60 days of the date of filing the Form 10;

17. upon becoming an SEC Issuer, the Filer may: (i) under Part 3.7 of NI 52-107, prepare its financial statements, other than acquisitions statements, in accordance with U.S. GAAP, (ii) under Part 1.1 of NI 51-102, prepare its management's discussion and analysis in accordance with Item 303 of Regulation S-K under the 1934 Act, and (iii) under Part 3.8 of NI 52-107, the Filer's financial statements may be audited in accordance with U.S. PCAOB GAAS;
18. the Exemption Sought will eliminate the need to also prepare financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 and the interim period ended March 31, 2019 in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises;
19. if the Filer does not become an SEC Issuer by June 30, 2019, the Filer will immediately re-file on SEDAR all previously filed financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP for the year ended December 31, 2018 and the interim period ended March 31, 2019 and related management's discussion and analysis; the re-filed financial statements will be prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises and audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS; the management's discussion and analysis will be amended to reflect the re-filed financial statements and will be re-filed in the Canadian MD&A Form; and the Filer will issue a news release upon re-filing the financial statements that explains the nature and purpose of the re-filings; and
20. the Filer will comply with the requirement of subsection 4.3(4) of NI 51-102 by filing the restated interim financial statements for each of the interim periods in fiscal 2018 in accordance with U.S. GAAP, concurrent with, or shortly following, the filing of its annual financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018, but in any event no later than April 30, 2019.

#### Decision

- 4 The Decision Makers is satisfied that the decision meets the test set out in the Legislation for the Decision Maker to make the decision.

The decision of the Decision Maker under the Legislation is that the Exemptions Sought are granted provided that:

- (a) the Filer files:
  - (i) financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP for the year ended December 31, 2018 and the interim period ending March 31, 2019 and, if applicable, audited in accordance with U.S. PCAOB GAAS;
  - (ii) the related management's discussion and analysis prepared in accordance with Item 303 of Regulation S-K under the 1934 Act for these periods; and
- (b) if the Filer does not become an SEC Issuer by June 30, 2019 the Filer will immediately re-file on SEDAR:
  - (i) the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 and the interim period ending March 31, 2019, prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises and audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS, as applicable;
  - (ii) the related management's discussion and analysis in the Canadian MD&A Form; and
  - (iii) a news release explaining the nature and purpose of the re-filings.

The further decision of the Decision Maker is that the Confidentiality Relief is granted.

As to the Exemption Sought from the Canadian Accounting and Auditing Requirements and the Confidentiality Relief:

"Cameron McInnis"  
Chief Accountant  
Ontario Securities Commission

As to the Exemption Sought from the Canadian MD&A Form Requirements and the Confidentiality Relief:

“Marie-France Bourret”  
Acting Manager, Corporate Finance  
Ontario Securities Commission



2.2 Orders

2.2.1 Mangrove Partners and TransAlta Corporation

FILE NO.: 2019-13

IN THE MATTER OF  
MANGROVE PARTNERS

AND

IN THE MATTER OF  
TRANSALTA CORPORATION

D. Grant Vingoe, Vice-Chair and Chair of the Panel

April 12, 2019

ORDER

WHEREAS on April 12, 2019, the Ontario Securities Commission (the **OSC**) held a hearing at the offices of the OSC, located at 20 Queen Street West, 17th Floor, Toronto, Ontario, to address scheduling relating to the Application brought by Mangrove Partners (**Mangrove**) in respect of a proposed transaction between TransAlta Corporation (**TransAlta**) and Brookfield BRP Holdings (Canada) Inc. (**Brookfield**), and the annual and special meeting of shareholders of TransAlta;

ON HEARING the submissions of the representatives for Mangrove, TransAlta, Brookfield and Staff of the OSC;

IT IS ORDERED THAT:

1. The OSC shall conduct a hearing on April 15, 2019 commencing at 9:30 a.m. EDT, or on such other date and time as may be agreed to by the parties and set by the Office of the Secretary, to consider the following motions:
    - a. TransAlta's motion regarding the sufficiency of the nexus between Ontario and the issues raised in the Application (the **Nexus Motion**), and
    - b. Mangrove's motion seeking a joint hearing of the Alberta Securities Commission (the **ASC**) and the OSC (the **Joint Hearing Motion**);
  2. Written materials for the Nexus Motion shall be filed electronically with the OSC according to the following schedule:
    - a. TransAlta shall serve and file materials by 4:00 p.m. EDT on April 13, 2019,
    - b. Mangrove shall serve and file responding materials by 1:00 p.m. EDT on April 14, 2019,
  3. Written materials for the Joint Hearing Motion shall be filed electronically with the OSC and the ASC according to the following schedule:
    - a. Mangrove and TransAlta shall serve and file materials by 1:00 p.m. EDT on April 14, 2019, and
    - b. OSC Staff and ASC Staff shall serve and file any materials by 6:00 p.m. EDT on April 14, 2019;
  4. Written materials Mangrove's motion for production of documents by TransAlta (the **Disclosure Motion**) shall be served and filed electronically with the OSC and ASC according to the following schedule:
    - a. Mangrove shall serve and file materials by 4:00 p.m. EDT on April 13, 2019,
    - b. TransAlta shall serve and file responding materials by 1:00 p.m. EDT on April 14, 2019,
    - c. Mangrove shall serve and file any reply materials by 6:00 p.m. EDT on April 14, 2019, and
    - d. OSC Staff and ASC Staff shall serve and file any materials by 6:00 p.m. EDT on April 14, 2019;
  5. Any motion materials for intervenor status to participate in all or part of the proceeding (**Intervenor Motions**) shall be served and filed electronically with the OSC and the ASC by 1:00 p.m. EDT on April 14, 2019;
  6. Any responding materials on the Intervenor Motions shall be served and filed with the OSC and the ASC by 4:30 p.m. EDT on April 15, 2019;
  7. The Intervenor Motions shall be heard in writing pursuant to Rule 23(3) of the Ontario Securities Commission *Rules of Procedure and Forms*, (2017) 40 OSCB 8988;
  8. Written materials for the Motions filed electronically prior to 9:00 a.m. EDT on April 15, 2019 shall also be filed in paper with the OSC pursuant to section 2 of the OSC's *Practice Guideline* by no later than 9:00 a.m. EDT on April 15, 2019; and
- c. TransAlta shall serve and file any reply materials by 6:00 p.m. EDT on April 14, 2019, and
  - d. OSC Staff and ASC Staff shall serve and file any materials by 6:00 p.m. EDT on April 14, 2019;

9. In the event that the Nexus Motion is denied, a further hearing shall be held on April 15, 2019 commencing at 11:00 a.m. EDT to address the Disclosure Motion and the scheduling of the next steps of the proceeding.

“D. Grant Vingoe”

**2.2.2 Caldwell Investment Management Ltd.**

FILE NO.: 2018-36

**IN THE MATTER OF  
CALDWELL INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT LTD.**

D. Grant Vingoe, Vice-Chair and Chair of the Panel

April 15, 2019

**ORDER**

WHEREAS on April 15, 2019, the Ontario Securities Commission (the **Commission**) held a hearing at the offices of the Commission, located at 20 Queen Street West, 17th Floor, Toronto, Ontario;

ON HEARING the submissions of the representatives for Staff of the Commission (**Staff**) and for Caldwell Investment Management Ltd. (the Respondent), appearing in person;

IT IS ORDERED THAT:

1. The hearing dates scheduled for July 8, 9, 11, 12, 15, 16, 18, 19, 29 and 30, 2019 and all deadlines arising after today's date that were in effect and that have not yet been complied with, are vacated;
2. the Respondent shall serve on Staff the Respondent's bond expert report no later than May 13, 2019;
3. Staff shall serve any expert reports in reply to the Respondent's previously delivered equities expert report, no later than May 24, 2019;
4. Staff shall serve any expert reports in reply to the Respondent's bond expert report no later than June 28, 2019;
5. each party shall serve the other party with a hearing brief containing copies of the documents, and identifying the other things, that the party intends to produce or enter as evidence at the merits hearing no later than July 3, 2019;
6. each party shall provide to the Registrar a copy of an index to the party's hearing brief no later than July 8, 2019;
7. an attendance is scheduled for July 11, 2019 at 10:00 a.m. or such other dates and times as provided by the Office of the Secretary and agreed to by the parties; and
8. each party shall provide to the Registrar the electronic documents that the party intends to rely on or enter into evidence at the merits hearing, along with an index file, in accordance with the Protocol for E-hearings, no later than July 23, 2019.

“D. Grant Vingoe”

**2.2.3 Mangrove Partners and TransAlta Corporation**

FILE NO.: 2019-13

**IN THE MATTER OF  
MANGROVE PARTNERS**

**AND**

**IN THE MATTER OF  
TRANSALTA CORPORATION**

D. Grant Vingoe, Vice-Chair and Chair of the Panel

April 15, 2019

**ORDER**

(Sections 104 and 127 of the  
*Securities Act*, , RSO 1990, c S.5)

WHEREAS on April 15, 2019, the Ontario Securities Commission (the **Commission**) held a hearing at the offices of the Commission, located at 20 Queen Street West, 17th Floor, Toronto, Ontario, to consider the following two motions relating to the Application brought by Mangrove Partners (**Mangrove**) in respect of a proposed transaction between TransAlta Corporation (**TransAlta**) and Brookfield BRP Holdings (Canada) Inc.: 1) TransAlta's motion requesting an Order of the Commission declining to assume jurisdiction over the Application, and 2) Mangrove's motion seeking to have its Application heard jointly by the Commission and the Alberta Securities Commission;

ON READING the written materials filed by Mangrove, TransAlta and Staff of the Commission, and on hearing the submissions of the representatives for Mangrove, TransAlta and Staff of the Commission;

IT IS ORDERED THAT:

The Commission declines to exercise its jurisdiction to hear Mangrove's Application, with Reasons for Decision to follow.

"D. Grant Vingoe"

This page intentionally left blank

## Chapter 4

# Cease Trading Orders

### 4.1.1 Temporary, Permanent & Rescinding Issuer Cease Trading Orders

Company Name	Date of Temporary Order	Date of Hearing	Date of Permanent Order	Date of Lapse/Revoke
Northcore Resources Inc.	08 May 2015	20 May 2015	20 May 2015	12 April 2019

### Failure to File Cease Trade Orders

Company Name	Date of Order	Date of Revocation
Forsys Metals Corp.	05 April 2019	10 April 2019
Millennial Esports Corp.	07 January 2019	09 April 2019

### 4.2.1 Temporary, Permanent & Rescinding Management Cease Trading Orders

Company Name	Date of Order	Date of Lapse
THERE IS NOTHING TO REPORT THIS WEEK.		

### 4.2.2 Outstanding Management & Insider Cease Trading Orders

Company Name	Date of Order or Temporary Order	Date of Hearing	Date of Permanent Order	Date of Lapse/Revoke	Date of Issuer Temporary Order
Performance Sports Group Ltd.	19 October 2016	31 October 2016	31 October 2016		

Company Name	Date of Order	Date of Lapse
Katanga Mining Limited	15 August 2017	
Namaste Technologies Inc.	04 April 2019	

This page intentionally left blank

# Chapter 6

## Request for Comments

### 6.1.1 Proposed Amendments to National Instrument 21-101 Marketplace Operation and Proposed Changes to Companion Policy 21-101CP Marketplace Operation



Canadian Securities  
Administrators

Autorités canadiennes  
en valeurs mobilières

#### CSA Notice and Request for Comment

#### Proposed Amendments to National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation* and Proposed Changes to Companion Policy 21-101CP *Marketplace Operation*

April 18, 2019

#### Introduction

The Canadian Securities Administrators (the **CSA** or **we**) are publishing the following materials for a 90-day comment period:

- Proposed amendments to National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation* (**Instrument**)
- Proposed amendments to Form 21-101F1 *Information Statement – Exchange or Quotation and Trade Reporting System* (**Form 21-101F1**)
- Proposed amendments to Form 21-101F2 *Information Statement – Alternative Trading System* (**Form 21-101F2**)
- Proposed amendments to Form 21-101F3 *Quarterly Report of Marketplace Activities* (**Form 21-101F3**)
- Proposed amendments to Form 21-101F5 *Information Statement – Information Processor* (**Form 21-101F5**)
- Proposed changes to Companion Policy 21-101CP *Marketplace Operation* (**Companion Policy**)

The proposed amendments to the Instrument, Form 21-101F1, Form 21-101F2, Form 21-101F3, Form 21-101F5 and the proposed changes to the Companion Policy are together referred to as the **Proposed Amendments**. Form 21-101F1, Form 21-101F2, Form 21-101F3, and Form 21-101F5 are collectively referred to as the **Forms**. The Instrument, Forms and Companion Policy are collectively referred to as **NI 21-101**.

The purposes of the Proposed Amendments are described in the “Substance and Purpose” section below.

This Notice contains the following annexes:

- **Annex A** – Proposed Amendments to National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation* (including proposed amendments to the Forms and proposed changes to the Companion Policy)
- **Annex B** – Blacklined Proposed Amendments to National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation* (showing the changes under the Proposed Amendments)
- **Annex C** – Local Matters (published only in local jurisdictions where such additional information is relevant)

This Notice, including its annexes, is available on the websites of the CSA jurisdictions, including:

www.albertasecurities.com  
www.bcsc.bc.ca  
www.fcaa.gov.sk.ca  
www.fcnb.ca  
www.lautorite.qc.ca  
www.mbsecurities.ca  
nssc.novascotia.ca  
www.osc.gov.on.ca

The 90-day comment period will expire on July 17, 2019. For further details, see the “Request for Comments” section below.

### Background

The Instrument establishes the regulatory framework for marketplaces and information processors (**IPs**) that carry on business in the CSA jurisdictions. Together with the Forms, the Instrument requires, among other things, marketplaces and IPs to provide the CSA with comprehensive reporting of all aspects of their operations, both at the time the marketplace and the IP commence operations and anytime the marketplace and IP make changes to that information. The Instrument also requires marketplaces to report, on a quarterly basis, detailed information about the trading activity on the marketplace during the previous quarter.

The Instrument also establishes detailed requirements in relation to the information technology systems used by marketplaces and IPs to support their operations. These requirements include developing and maintaining adequate internal controls and information technology general controls over critical systems, conducting capacity stress tests on such systems, developing and maintaining reasonable business continuity and disaster recovery plans, and promptly notifying the CSA of any material failures, malfunctions, delays or security breaches in respect of these systems. Marketplaces and IPs are further required to conduct an independent review of these systems (**ISR**) on an annual basis. Exhibit G to each of Form 21-101F1, Form 21-101F2, and Form 21-101F5 establishes a detailed framework for the reporting by marketplaces and IPs of systems-related information.

Over time, the volume and breadth of reporting requirements for marketplaces and IPs has grown, in part reflecting the increased complexity and risks to fair and efficient capital markets associated with marketplaces’ and IPs’ systems and the need for the CSA to have adequate information to effectively oversee all aspects of the operations of marketplaces and IPs. At the same time, the extent and quality of the information needed to support the CSA’s oversight of marketplaces and IPs is continually changing and some information historically reported by marketplaces and IPs is now less useful and relevant to effective oversight. In addition, exchanges are subject to additional and specific reporting requirements in the terms and conditions of their recognition orders, which, in certain instances, may duplicate reporting requirements in NI 21-101.

Given the growth and evolution of the information reported to the CSA by marketplaces and IPs, we have evaluated the reporting requirements in NI 21-101 and have identified opportunities to streamline these requirements and reduce regulatory burden by eliminating duplicative reporting and ensuring consistency of reporting across marketplaces and IPs. At the same time, we have identified opportunities to enhance the systems-related requirements in NI 21-101.

### Substance and Purpose

#### 1. *Purposes of Proposed Amendments*

The primary purpose of the Proposed Amendments is to reduce the regulatory burden associated with the reporting requirements for marketplaces and IPs. The Proposed Amendments will, in our view, streamline these reporting requirements by eliminating duplicative reporting and reporting that does not materially contribute to the CSA’s oversight of marketplaces and IPs while maintaining a robust reporting framework that supports the objectives of the CSA’s oversight, including providing protection to investors and fostering fair and efficient capital markets and investor confidence. The purposes of the Proposed Amendments also include enhancing the systems requirements for marketplaces and IPs by clarifying testing and reporting expectations and establishing an appropriate focus on cyber resilience. In formulating the Proposed Amendments, in addition to striving to reduce regulatory burden, we have also focussed on ensuring that the systems and reporting requirements in the Instrument continue to support innovation by marketplaces and IPs.

Specific purposes of the Proposed Amendments include:

- Streamlining reporting requirements in the Instrument and Forms by eliminating the need to report superfluous information and eliminating duplicative reporting requirements;
- Enhancing the systems-related requirements in Part 12 and Part 14 of the Instrument and related guidance in the Companion Policy by optimizing the reporting of material systems incidents by marketplaces and IPs, establishing requirements to promote the cyber resilience of marketplaces and IPs, and providing for



consistency with recent proposed changes to the systems requirements for clearing agencies in National Instrument 24-102 *Clearing Agency Requirements (NI 24-102)*;

- Making other non-substantive changes, corrections and clarifications to NI 21-101.

## 2. Summary of Proposed Amendments

We discuss briefly the changes and policy rationales for the key Proposed Amendments below.

### a. Streamlining reporting requirements

(i) The requirement in paragraph 3.2(3)(a) of the Instrument for a marketplace to file an amendment to the information in Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2 for changes not considered significant changes has been changed to provide that the marketplace must file any such amendments on a quarterly basis rather than monthly. We expect that quarterly filings of non-significant changes to the information in Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2 will alleviate a significant regulatory burden on marketplaces without comprising the effective oversight of marketplaces by the CSA.

(ii) Exhibits C and D to Form 21-101F1 and Form 21-101F2 have been amended to eliminate the requirements to report certain information in respect of a marketplace's organization and any affiliated entities. In particular, we have eliminated the requirement to report historical employment information for partners, directors and officers of a marketplace and eliminated the requirement to file constating documents for affiliated entities of a marketplace. Filing this information has been burdensome for marketplaces and has not materially contributed to or enhanced the CSA's oversight of marketplaces.

(iii) We have streamlined the information required to be reported by marketplaces in Form 21-101F3 on its trading activities during the previous quarter. In particular, we have eliminated the requirements for marketplaces to report details of the trading activity for exchange-listed equity securities and ETFs trading on equity marketplaces, to report details of the types of orders for exchange-traded securities executed on the marketplace, and to report details of the trading activity of the marketplace's top-10 marketplace participants (based on the volume of securities traded). The Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada (IIROC) presently collects this information from marketplaces; the proposed changes to Form 21-101F3 will eliminate these duplicative reporting requirements.

(iv) We have lengthened the time period associated with the filing by marketplaces of amendments to the information in Exhibit L (Fees) to each of Form 21-101F1 and Form 21-101F2 to at least 15 business days before the marketplace implements a change to its fees. We expect that this change will result in a more reasonable opportunity for the CSA to review marketplace fee filings without imposing any undue burden on marketplaces proposing fee changes.

### b. Financial reporting

New section 4.3 has been added to require recognized exchanges to file interim financial statements within 45 days of the end of the interim period. Currently, specific financial reporting requirements for exchanges are included in the terms and conditions of the exchanges' recognition orders.

### c. Systems requirements

(i) The concept of "cyber resilience" has been added to subparagraph 12.1(a)(ii) and subparagraph 14.5(1)(a)(ii) of the Instrument as one of the information technology general controls that a marketplace or IP must develop and maintain. While cyber resilience should already be covered by an entity's controls, the explicit addition of the concept in the Instrument is intended to be reflective of the increasing importance of ensuring that an entity has taken adequate steps to address cyber resilience.

(ii) The concept of "security breach" in relation to the notifications that must be provided by a marketplace and IP under paragraph 12.1(c), paragraph 12.1.1(b) and paragraph 14.5(1)(e) has been broadened to "security incident". The change extends the concept beyond actual breaches, as we are of the view that a material event may include one where a breach has not necessarily occurred. We describe "security incidents" in the Companion Policy with reference to general definition of the concept used by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (U.S. Department of Commerce) (**NIST**)<sup>1</sup>.

(iii) We have added requirements in the Instrument under section 12.1 and section 12.1.1 that marketplaces keep records of any systems failures, malfunctions, delays or security incidents and, if applicable, document reasons with respect to the materiality of the event. We have also added a requirement at section 12.1.2 that marketplaces must annually engage one or more qualified parties to perform appropriate assessments and testing to identify security vulnerabilities and measure the effectiveness of information security controls that assess the marketplace's compliance with paragraphs 12.1(a) and 12.1.1(a) of the Instrument.

---

<sup>1</sup> The NIST definition of "security incident" is available at <https://csrc.nist.gov/Glossary>.

Section 12.1.2 replaces guidance previously set out in the Companion Policy on vulnerability assessments and is consistent with similar requirements being proposed for recognized clearing agencies in NI 24-102.

(iv) Under subsection 12.2(1) and paragraph 14.5(1)(c) of the Instrument, we clarify the CSA's expectation that marketplaces and IPs engage one or more "qualified external auditors" to conduct and report on its independent systems reviews. We consider a qualified external auditor to be a person or company, or a group of persons or companies, with relevant experience in both information technology and in the evaluation of related internal systems or controls in a complex information technology environment. Before engaging a qualified external auditor, we also expect marketplaces and IPs to discuss with the CSA their choice for qualified external auditor and the scope of the systems review mandate.

d. Non-substantive changes

Lastly, several non-substantive changes, corrections and clarifications are proposed. By their nature, none of the non-substantive changes should have any significant impact on the application of NI 21-101 to marketplaces and IPs.

**Request for Comments**

We welcome your comments on the Proposed Amendments. Please submit your comments in writing on or before July 17, 2019. If you are not sending your comments by email, please send a CD containing the submissions (in Microsoft Word format).

Address your submission to the following CSA member commissions:

Alberta Securities Commission  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
Financial and Consumer Services Commission (New Brunswick)  
Financial and Consumer Affairs Authority of Saskatchewan  
Manitoba Securities Commission  
Nova Scotia Securities Commission  
Nunavut Securities Office  
Ontario Securities Commission  
Office of the Superintendent of Securities, Newfoundland and Labrador  
Office of the Superintendent of Securities, Northwest Territories  
Office of the Yukon Superintendent of Securities  
Superintendent of Securities, Department of Justice and Public Safety, Prince Edward Island

Please deliver your comments only to the addresses that follow. Your comments will be forwarded to the remaining CSA member jurisdictions.

The Secretary  
Ontario Securities Commission  
20 Queen Street West, 22nd Floor  
Toronto, Ontario M5H 3S8  
Fax: 416-595-2318  
E-Mail: [comments@osc.gov.on.ca](mailto:comments@osc.gov.on.ca)

M<sup>e</sup> Anne-Marie Beaudoin  
Corporate Secretary  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
800, rue du Square-Victoria, 22e étage  
C.P. 246, tour de la Bourse  
Montréal (Québec) H4Z 1G3  
Fax: 514-864-6381  
E-mail: [consultation-en-cours@lautorite.qc.ca](mailto:consultation-en-cours@lautorite.qc.ca)

Please note that comments received will be made publicly available and posted on the Websites of certain CSA jurisdictions. We cannot keep submissions confidential because securities legislation in certain provinces requires publication of the written comments received during the comment period. Therefore, you should not include personal information directly in comments to be published. It is important that you state on whose behalf you are making the submission.

Questions with respect to this Notice or the Proposed Amendments may be referred to:

## Rules and Policies

---

Christopher Byers  
Senior Legal Counsel, Market Regulation  
Ontario Securities Commission  
Tel: 416-593-2350  
Email: cbyers@osc.gov.on.ca

Kortney Shapiro  
Legal Counsel, Market Regulation  
Ontario Securities Commission  
Tel: 416-593-2328  
Email: kshapiro@osc.gov.on.ca

Heather Cohen  
Legal Counsel, Market Regulation  
Ontario Securities Commission  
Tel: 416-204-8955  
Email: hcohen@osc.gov.on.ca

Serge Boisvert  
Senior Policy Advisor  
Exchanges and SRO Oversight  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
Tel: 514-395-0337, poste 4358  
Email: serge.boisvert@lautorite.qc.ca

Maxime Lévesque  
Senior SRO Analyst  
Exchanges and SRO Oversight  
Autorité des marchés financiers  
Tel: 514-395-0337, poste 4324  
Email: maxime.levesque@lautorite.qc.ca

Bruce Sinclair  
Securities Market Specialist  
Legal Services, Capital Markets Regulation  
British Columbia Securities Commission  
Tel: 604-899-6547  
Email: bsinclair@bcsc.bc.ca

Katrina Prokopy  
Senior Legal Counsel  
Alberta Securities Commission  
Tel: 403-297-7239  
Email: Katrina.Prokopy@asc.ca

Sasha Cekerevac  
Regulatory Analyst, Equity Markets  
Alberta Securities Commission  
Tel: 403-297-4219  
Email: Sasha.Cekerevac@asc.ca

ANNEX A

AMENDMENTS TO NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 21-101 MARKETPLACE OPERATION

1. **National Instrument 21-101 Marketplace Operation is amended by this Instrument.**
2. **Section 3.2 is amended**
  - (a) **in subsection (2) by replacing “seven” with “15”,**
  - (b) **in paragraph (3)(a) by replacing “month” with “calendar quarter”, and**
  - (c) **by adding the following subsection:**
    - (6) For purposes of subsection (5), where information in a marketplace’s Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2, as applicable, has not changed since the marketplace previously filed Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2 under subsection (5), the marketplace may incorporate that information by reference into its updated and consolidated Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2..
3. **Subsection 4.2(1) is amended by deleting “the requirements outlined in”.**
4. **Part 4 is amended by adding the following section:**
  - 4.3 **Filing of Interim Financial Reports**

A recognized exchange and a recognized quotation and trade reporting system must file interim financial reports within 45 days after the end of each interim period in accordance with paragraphs 4.1(1)(a) and (b)..
5. **Subparagraph 12.1(a)(i) is replaced with the following:**
  - (i) adequate internal controls over those systems, and.
6. **Subparagraph 12.1(a)(ii) is amended by adding “cyber resilience, after “information security,”.**
7. **Subparagraph 12.1(b)(ii) is replaced with the following:**
  - (ii) conduct capacity stress tests to determine the processing capability of those systems to perform in an accurate, timely and efficient manner,.
8. **Paragraph 12.1(c) is replaced with the following:**
  - (c) promptly notify the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority and, if applicable, its regulation services provider, of any systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident that is material and provide timely updates on the status of the failure, malfunction, delay or security incident, the resumption of service and the results of the marketplace’s internal review of the failure, malfunction, delay or security incident, and.
9. **Section 12.1 is amended by adding the following paragraph:**
  - (d) keep a record of any systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident and, if applicable, document the reasons why the marketplace considered the systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident not to be material..
10. **Section 12.1.1 is replaced with the following:**
  - 12.1.1 **Auxiliary Systems** - For each system that shares network resources with one or more of the systems, operated by or on behalf of the marketplace, that supports order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, market surveillance and trade clearing, that, if breached, would pose a security threat to one or more of the previously mentioned systems, a marketplace must
    - (a) develop and maintain adequate information security controls that relate to the security threats posed to any system that supports order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, market surveillance and trade clearing, and

- (b) promptly notify the regulator, or in Québec, the securities regulatory authority and, if applicable, its regulation services provider, of any security incident that is material and provide timely updates on the status of the incident, the resumption of service and the results of the marketplace's internal review of the security incident, and
- (c) keep a record of any such security incident and, if applicable, document the reasons why the marketplace considered that such security incident was not material..

**11. Part 12 is amended by adding the following section:**

**12.1.2 Vulnerability Assessments** - On a reasonably frequent basis and, in any event, at least annually, a marketplace must engage one or more qualified parties to perform appropriate assessments and testing to identify security vulnerabilities and measure the effectiveness of information security controls that assess the marketplace's compliance with paragraphs 12.1(a) and 12.1.1(a)..

**12. Subsection 12.2(1) is replaced with the following:**

- (1) On a reasonably frequent basis and, in any event, at least annually, a marketplace must engage one or more qualified external auditors to conduct an independent systems review and prepare a report in accordance with established audit standards and best industry practices that assesses the marketplace's compliance with
  - (a) paragraph 12.1(a),
  - (b) section 12.1.1, and
  - (c) section 12.4..

**13. In the following provisions "and" is replaced with "or":**

- (a) **Paragraph 12.3(1)(a); and**
- (b) **Paragraph 12.3(2)(a).**

**14. Paragraph 12.3(3.1)(a) is amended by replacing "(2)(a)" with "(2)(b)".**

**15. Subsection 12.4(3) is replaced with the following:**

- (3) A recognized exchange or quotation and trade reporting system that directly monitors the conduct of its members or users and enforces requirements set under section 7.1(1) or 7.3(1) of NI 23-101 must establish, implement, and maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure that each system, operated by or on behalf of the recognized exchange or quotation and trade reporting system, that is critical and supports real-time market surveillance, can resume operations within two hours following the declaration of a disaster at the primary site by the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system..

**16. Section 14.5 is amended by renumbering it as subsection 14.5(1).**

**17. Paragraph 14.5(1)(a) is amended**

- (a) **in subparagraph (i) by deleting "an",**
- (b) **in subparagraph (i) by deleting "system of" after "adequate", and**
- (c) **in subparagraph (ii) by adding "cyber resilience," following "information security,".**

**18. Subparagraph 14.5(1)(b)(ii) is replaced with the following:**

- (ii) conduct capacity stress tests of its critical systems to determine the processing capability of those systems to perform in an accurate, timely and efficient manner.,.

**19. Paragraph 14.5(1)(c) is replaced with the following:**

- (c) on a reasonably frequent basis and, in any event, at least annually engage one or more qualified external auditors to conduct an independent systems review and prepare a report in accordance with established audit

standards and best industry practices that assesses the information processor's compliance with paragraph (a) and section 14.6.

20. **Subparagraph 14.5(1)(d)(ii) is amended by deleting "and" following "year end,".**

21. **Paragraph 14.5(1)(e) is replaced with the following:**

- (e) promptly notify the following of any systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident that is material and provide timely updates on the status of the failure, malfunction, delay or security incident, the resumption of service and the results of the information processor's internal review of the failure, malfunction, delay or security incident:
  - (i) the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, and
  - (ii) any regulation services provider, recognized exchange or recognized quotation and trade reporting system monitoring trading of the securities about which information is provided to the information processor, and.

22. **Subsection 14.5(1) is amended by adding the following paragraph:**

- (f) keep a record of any systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident and, if applicable, document the reasons why the information processor considered the systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident not to be material.

23. **Section 14.5 is amended by adding the following subsection:**

- (2) An information processor must provide the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority with a report by the 30<sup>th</sup> day after the end of the calendar quarter, containing a log and summary description of each systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident referred to in paragraph (1)(f).

24. **Part 14 is amended by adding the following section:**

#### **14.5.1 Vulnerability Assessments**

On a reasonably frequent basis and, in any event, at least annually, an information processor must engage one or more qualified parties to perform appropriate assessments and testing to identify security vulnerabilities and measure the effectiveness of information security controls that assess the information processor's compliance with paragraph 14.5(1)(a).

25. **Exhibit B of Form 21-101F1 is replaced with the following:**

#### **Exhibit B – Ownership**

For an exchange or quotation and trade reporting system that is a corporation, provide a list of the beneficial holders of five percent or more of any class of securities of the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system. For each listed security holder, please provide the following:

1. Name.
2. Principal business or occupation and title.
3. Ownership interest, including the total number of securities held, the percentage of the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system's issued and outstanding securities held, and the class or type of security held.
4. Whether the security holder has control (as interpreted in subsection 1.3(2) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*).

In the case of an exchange or quotation and trade reporting system that is a partnership, sole proprietorship, or other form of organization, please provide a list of the registered or beneficial holders of the partnership interests or other ownership interests in the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system. For each person or company listed, please provide the following:

1. Name.
2. Principal business or occupation and title.
3. Nature of the ownership interest, including a description of the type of partnership interest or other ownership interest.
4. Whether the person or company has control (as interpreted in subsection 1.3(2) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*).

**26. Item 5 of section 1 of Exhibit C of Form 21-101F1 is repealed.**

**27. Exhibit D of Form 21-101F1 is amended by**

- (a) **repealing Item 2 of section 2,**
- (b) **repealing Item 5 of section 2, and**
- (c) **repealing Item 6 of section 2.**

**28. Exhibit G of Form 21-101F1 is amended by replacing “are” with “is” in Item 2 under “IT Risk Assessment”.**

**29. Exhibit B of Form 21-101F2 is replaced with the following:**

**Exhibit B – Ownership**

For an ATS that is a corporation, provide a list of the beneficial holders of five percent or more of any class of securities of the ATS. For each listed security holder, please provide the following:

1. Name.
2. Principal business or occupation and title.
3. Ownership interest, including the total number of securities held, the percentage of the ATS’s issued and outstanding securities held, and the class or type of security held.
4. Whether the security holder has control (as interpreted in subsection 1.3(2) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*).

In the case of an ATS that is a partnership, sole proprietorship, or other form of organization, please provide a list of the registered or beneficial holders of the partnership interests or other ownership interests in the ATS. For each person or company listed, please provide the following:

1. Name.
2. Principal business or occupation and title.
3. Nature of the ownership interest, including a description of the type of partnership interest or other ownership interest.
4. Whether the person or company has control (as interpreted in subsection 1.3(2) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*).

**30. Item 5 of section 1 of Exhibit C of Form 21-101F2 is repealed.**

**31. Exhibit D of Form 21-101F2 is amended by**

- (a) **repealing Item 2 of section 2, and**
- (b) **repealing Item 5 of section 2.**

**32. Exhibit G of Form 21-101F2 is amended by replacing “are” with “is” in Item 2 under “IT Risk Assessment”.**

33. **Section 6 of Part A of Form 21-101F3 is replaced with the following:**
6. Systems – A log and summary description of systems failures, malfunctions, delays or security incidents during the quarter in respect of any systems, operated by or on behalf of the marketplace, that support order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, market surveillance and trade clearing and a log and summary description of each security incident during the quarter for any system that shares network resources with one or more of the systems, operated by or on behalf of the marketplace, that supports order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, market surveillance and trade clearing that, if breached, would pose a security threat to one or more of the previously mentioned systems..
34. **Section 1 of Part B in Chart 1 of Form 21-101F3 under the heading “Exchange-Traded Securities” is amended by**
- (a) **deleting row 1, and**
- (b) **deleting row 2.**
35. **Section 1 of Part B in Chart 3 of Form 21-101F3 is amended by**
- (a) **by deleting row 2, and**
- (b) **by deleting row 7.**
36. **Section 1 of Part B of Form 21-101F3 is amended by repealing Item 5 and Chart 5.**
37. **Item 5 of section 1 of Exhibit C of Form 21-101F5 is repealed.**
38. The Instrument comes into force on [•], 2019.



## Schedule 1

Changes to Companion Policy 21-101CP *Marketplace Operation*

1. **Companion Policy 21-101CP *Marketplace Operation* is changed by this Document.**
2. **Subsection 6.1(6) is changed by replacing “seven” with “15” immediately before “business days before the expected implementation date”.**
3. **Section 6.2 is replaced with the following:**

**Filing of Financial Statements**

Part 4 of the Instrument sets out the financial reporting requirements applicable to marketplaces. Subsections 4.1(2) and 4.2(2) respectively require an ATS to file audited financial statements initially, together with Form 21-101F2, and on an annual basis thereafter. These financial statements may be in the same form as those filed with IIROC. The annual audited financial statements may be filed with the Canadian securities regulatory authorities at the same time as they are filed with IIROC.

Section 4.3 requires recognized exchanges and recognized quotation and trade reporting systems to file interim financial reports within 45 days after the end of each interim period. In the view of the Canadian securities regulatory authorities, the term interim period means a period commencing on the first day of the recognized exchange's or quotation and trade reporting system's financial year and ending nine, six or three months before the end of the same financial year.

The Canadian securities regulatory authorities expect that financial statements and reports filed under subsections 4.2 and 4.3 should disclose the accounting principles used to prepare them. For clarity, financial statements and reports should include:

- (a) in the case of annual financial statements, an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS;
- (b) in the case of an interim financial report, an unreserved statement of compliance with International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*.

4. **Section 14.1 is changed by replacing subsection (1) with the following:**

- (1) Paragraph 12.1(a) of the Instrument requires the marketplace to develop and maintain adequate internal controls over the systems specified. As well, the marketplace is required to develop and maintain adequate general computer controls. These are the controls which are implemented to support information technology planning, acquisition, development and maintenance, computer operations, information systems support, cyber resilience, and security. Recognized guides as to what constitutes adequate information technology controls may include guidance, principles or frameworks published by the Chartered Professional Accountants – Canada (CPA Canada), American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA), Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA), International Organization for Standardization (ISO) or the National Institute of Standards and Technology (U.S. Department of Commerce) (NIST). We are of the view that internal controls include controls that support the processing integrity of the models used to quantify, aggregate, and manage the marketplace's risks..

5. **Section 14.1 is changed by replacing subsection (2) with the following:**

- (2) Capacity management requires that a marketplace monitor, review, and test (including stress test) the actual capacity and performance of its systems on an ongoing basis. Accordingly, paragraph 12.1(b) of the Instrument requires a marketplace to meet certain systems capacity, processing capability and disaster recovery standards. These standards are consistent with prudent business practice. The activities and tests required in this paragraph are to be carried out at least once every 12 months. In practice, continuing changes in technology, risk management requirements and competitive pressures will often result in these activities being carried out or tested more frequently..

6. **Section 14.1 is changed by replacing subsection (2.1) with the following:**

- (2.1) Paragraph 12.1(c) of the Instrument requires a marketplace to promptly notify the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority of any systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident that is material. A failure, malfunction, delay or security incident is considered “material” if the marketplace would, in the normal

course of operations, escalate the matter to or inform senior management ultimately accountable for technology. Such events would not generally include those that have or would have little or no impact on the marketplace's operations or on participants. Non-material events may become material if they recur or have a cumulative effect. With respect to the prompt notification requirement, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities expect that a marketplace will provide notification of a systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident that is material, orally or in writing, upon escalating the matter to its senior management. It is expected that, as part of the required notification, the marketplace will provide updates on the status of the failure, malfunction, delay or incident and the resumption of service. The marketplace should also have comprehensive and well-documented procedures in place to record, report, analyze, and resolve all incidents. In this regard, the marketplace should undertake a "post-incident" review to identify the causes and any required improvement to the normal operations or business continuity arrangements. Such reviews should, where relevant, include the marketplace's participants. The results of such internal reviews are required to be communicated to the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority as soon as practicable. A security incident is considered to be any event that actually or potentially jeopardizes the confidentiality, integrity or availability of any of the systems that support the functions listed in section 12.1 or any system that shares network resources with one or more of these systems or the information the system processes, stores or transmits, or that constitutes a violation or imminent threat of violation of security policies, security procedures or acceptable use policies. Any security incident that requires non-routine measures or resources by the marketplace would be considered material and thus reportable to the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority. The onus would be on the marketplace to document the reasons for any security incident it did not consider material. Marketplaces should also have documented criteria to guide the decision on when to publicly disclose a security incident. The criteria for public disclosure of a security incident should include, but not be limited to, any instance in which client data could be compromised. Public disclosure should include information on the types and number of participants affected..

**7. Section 14.1 is changed by replacing subsection (3) with the following:**

- (3) Subsection 12.2(1) of the Instrument requires a marketplace to engage one or more qualified external auditors to conduct an annual independent systems review to assess the marketplace's compliance with paragraph 12.1(a), section 12.1.1 and section 12.4 of the Instrument. The review must be conducted and reported on at least once in each 12-month period by a qualified external auditor in accordance with established audit standards and best industry practices. We consider that best industry practices include the "Trust Services Criteria" developed by the American Institute of CPAs and CPA Canada. The focus of the assessment of any systems that share network resources with trading-related systems required under paragraph 12.2(1)(b) would be to address potential threats from a security incident that could negatively impact a trading-related system. For purposes of subsection 12.2(1), we consider a qualified external auditor to be a person or company or a group of persons or companies with relevant experience in both information technology and in the evaluation of related internal controls in a complex information technology environment. Before engaging a qualified external auditor to conduct the independent systems review, a marketplace is expected to discuss its choice of external auditor and the scope of the systems review mandate with the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority. We further expect that the report prepared by the external auditor include, to the extent applicable, an audit opinion that (i) the description included in the report fairly presents the systems and controls that were designed and implemented throughout the reporting period, (ii) the controls stated in the description were suitably designed, and (iii) the controls operated effectively throughout the reporting period..

**8. Section 14.1 is changed by replacing subsection (3.1) with the following:**

- (3.1) Section 12.1.2 of the Instrument requires a marketplace to engage one or more qualified parties to perform appropriate assessments and testing to identify security vulnerabilities and measure the effectiveness of information security controls. We would expect a marketplace to implement appropriate improvements where necessary. For the purposes of section 12.1.2, we consider a qualified party to be a person or company or a group of persons or companies with relevant experience in both information technology and in the evaluation of related internal systems or controls in a complex information technology environment. We consider that qualified parties may include external auditors or third party information system consultants, as well as employees of the marketplace or an affiliated entity of the marketplace but may not be persons responsible for the development or operation of the systems or capabilities being tested. The regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority may, in accordance with securities legislation, require the marketplace to provide a copy of any such assessment..

**9. Section 14.1 is changed by deleting subsection (4).**

**10. Section 14.1 is changed by replacing subsection (5) with the following:**

- (5) Under section 15.1 of the Instrument, the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority may consider granting a marketplace an exemption from the requirements to engage one or more qualified external auditors to conduct an annual independent systems review and prepare a report under subsection 12.2(1) of the Instrument provided that the marketplace prepare a control self-assessment and file this self-assessment with the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority. The scope of the self-assessment would be similar to the scope that would have applied if the marketplace underwent an independent systems review. Reporting of the self-assessment systems results and the timeframe for reporting would be consistent with that established for an independent systems review.

In determining if the exemption is in the public interest and the length of the exemption, the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority may consider a number of factors including: the market share of the marketplace, the timing of the last independent systems review, changes to systems or staff of the marketplace and whether the marketplace has experienced material systems failures, malfunction or delays..

**11. Section 14.3 is changed by replacing subsection (1) with the following:**

- (1) Business continuity management is a key component of a marketplace's operational risk-management framework. Section 12.4 of the Instrument requires that marketplaces develop and maintain reasonable business continuity plans, including disaster recovery plans. Business continuity planning should encompass all policies and procedures to ensure uninterrupted provision of key services regardless of the cause of potential disruption. In fulfilling the requirement to develop and maintain reasonable business continuity plans, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities expect that marketplaces are to remain current with best practices for business continuity planning and to adopt them to the extent that they address their critical business needs..

12. These changes become effective on [•], 2019.

ANNEX B

BLACKLINED PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO  
NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 21-101 *MARKETPLACE OPERATION*

NATIONAL INSTRUMENT 21-101  
*MARKETPLACE OPERATION*

**PART 1 DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION**

**1.1 Definitions – In this Instrument**

“accounting principles” means accounting principles as defined in National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards;

“alternative trading system”,

- (a) in every jurisdiction other than Ontario, means a marketplace that
  - (i) is not a recognized quotation and trade reporting system or a recognized exchange, and
  - (ii) does not
    - (A) require an issuer to enter into an agreement to have its securities traded on the marketplace,
    - (B) provide, directly, or through one or more subscribers, a guarantee of a two-sided market for a security on a continuous or reasonably continuous basis,
    - (C) set requirements governing the conduct of subscribers, other than conduct in respect of the trading by those subscribers on the marketplace, and
    - (D) discipline subscribers other than by exclusion from participation in the marketplace, and
- (b) in Ontario has the meaning set out in subsection 1(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario);

“ATS” means an alternative trading system;

“corporate debt security” means a debt security issued in Canada by a company or corporation that is not listed on a recognized exchange or quoted on a recognized quotation and trade reporting system or listed on an exchange or quoted on a quotation and trade reporting system that has been recognized for the purposes of this Instrument and NI 23-101, and does not include a government debt security;

“exchange-traded security” means a security that is listed on a recognized exchange or is quoted on a recognized quotation and trade reporting system or is listed on an exchange or quoted on a quotation and trade reporting system that is recognized for the purposes of this Instrument and NI 23-101;

“foreign exchange-traded security” means a security that is listed on an exchange, or quoted on a quotation and trade reporting system, outside of Canada that is regulated by an ordinary member of the International Organization of Securities Commissions and is not listed on an exchange or quoted on a quotation and trade reporting system in Canada;

“government debt security” means

- (a) a debt security issued or guaranteed by the government of Canada, or any province or territory of Canada,
- (b) a debt security issued or guaranteed by any municipal corporation or municipal body in Canada, or secured by or payable out of rates or taxes levied under the law of a jurisdiction of Canada on property in the jurisdiction and to be collected by or through the municipality in which the property is situated,
- (c) a debt security issued or guaranteed by a crown corporation or public body in Canada,

- (d) in Ontario, a debt security of any school board in Ontario or of a corporation established under section 248(1) of the *Education Act* (Ontario), or
- (e) in Québec, a debt security of the Comité de gestion de la taxe scolaire de l'île de Montréal that is not listed on a recognized exchange or quoted on a recognized quotation and trade reporting system or listed on an exchange or quoted on a quotation and trade reporting system that has been recognized for the purposes of this Instrument and NI 23-101;

"IIROC" means the Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada;

"information processor" means any person or company that receives and provides information under this Instrument and has filed Form 21-101F5 and,

- (a) in Ontario and Saskatchewan, that is a designated information processor, and
- (b) in Québec, that is a recognized information processor;

"inter-dealer bond broker" means a person or company that is approved by IIROC under IIROC Rule 36 Inter-Dealer Bond Brokerage Systems, as amended, and is subject to IIROC Rule 36 and IIROC Rule 2100 Inter-Dealer Bond Brokerage Systems, as amended;

"market integrator" **[repealed]**

"marketplace",

- (a) in every jurisdiction other than Ontario, means
  - (i) an exchange,
  - (ii) a quotation and trade reporting system,
  - (iii) a person or company not included in clause (i) or (ii) that
    - (A) constitutes, maintains or provides a market or facility for bringing together buyers and sellers of securities,
    - (B) brings together the orders for securities of multiple buyers and sellers, and
    - (C) uses established, non-discretionary methods under which the orders interact with each other, and the buyers and sellers entering the orders agree to the terms of a trade, or
  - (iv) a dealer that executes a trade of an exchange-traded security outside of a marketplace, but does not include an inter-dealer bond broker, and
- (b) in Ontario has the meaning set out in subsection 1(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario);

"marketplace participant" means a member of an exchange, a user of a quotation and trade reporting system, or a subscriber of an ATS;

"member" means, for a recognized exchange, a person or company

- (a) holding at least one seat on the exchange, or
  - (b) that has been granted direct trading access rights by the exchange and is subject to regulatory oversight by the exchange,
- and the person or company's representatives;

"NI 23-101" means National Instrument 23-101 Trading Rules;

"order" means a firm indication by a person or company, acting as either principal or agent, of a willingness to buy or sell a security;

"participant dealer" means a participant dealer as defined in Part 1 of National Instrument 23-103 Electronic Trading and Direct

Electronic Access to Marketplaces;

"private enterprise" means a private enterprise as defined in Part 3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards;

"publicly accountable enterprise" means a publicly accountable enterprise as defined in Part 3 of National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards;

"recognized exchange" means

- (a) in Ontario, a recognized exchange as defined in subsection 1(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario),
- (b) in Québec, an exchange recognized by the securities regulatory authority under securities or derivatives legislation as an exchange or self-regulatory organization, and
- (c) in every other jurisdiction, an exchange recognized by the securities regulatory authority as an exchange, self-regulatory organization or self-regulatory body;

"recognized quotation and trade reporting system" means

- (a) in every jurisdiction other than British Columbia, Ontario and Québec, a quotation and trade reporting system recognized by the securities regulatory authority under securities legislation to carry on business as a quotation and trade reporting system,
- (b) in British Columbia, a quotation and trade reporting system recognized by the securities regulatory authority under securities legislation as a quotation and trade reporting system or as an exchange,
- (b.1) in Ontario, a recognized quotation and trade reporting system as defined in subsection 1(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), and
- (c) in Québec, a quotation and trade reporting system recognized by the securities regulatory authority under securities or derivatives legislation as an exchange or a self-regulatory organization;

"regulation services provider" means a person or company that provides regulation services and is

- (a) a recognized exchange,
- (b) a recognized quotation and trade reporting system, or
- (c) a recognized self-regulatory entity;

"self-regulatory entity" means a self-regulatory body or self-regulatory organization that

- (a) is not an exchange, and
- (b) is recognized as a self-regulatory body or self-regulatory organization by the securities regulatory authority;

"subscriber" means, for an ATS, a person or company that has entered into a contractual agreement with the ATS to access the ATS for the purpose of effecting trades or submitting, disseminating or displaying orders on the ATS, and the person or company's representatives;

"trading fee" means the fee that a marketplace charges for execution of a trade on that marketplace;

"trading volume" means the number of securities traded;

"unlisted debt security" means a government debt security or corporate debt security; and

"user" means, for a recognized quotation and trade reporting system, a person or company that quotes orders or reports trades on the recognized quotation and trade reporting system, and the person or company's representatives.

**1.2 Interpretation – Marketplace** – For the purpose of the definition of "marketplace" in section 1.1, a person or company is not considered to constitute, maintain or provide a market or facilities for bringing together buyers and sellers of securities, solely because the person or company routes orders to a marketplace or a dealer for execution.

**1.3 Interpretation – Affiliated Entity, Controlled Entity and Subsidiary Entity**

(1) In this Instrument, a person or company is considered to be an affiliated entity of another person or company if one is a subsidiary entity of the other or if both are subsidiary entities of the same person or company, or if each of them is a controlled entity of the same person or company.

(2) In this Instrument, a person or company is considered to be controlled by a person or company if

(a) in the case of a person or company,

(i) voting securities of the first-mentioned person or company carrying more than 50 percent of the votes for the election of directors are held, otherwise than by way of security only, by or for the benefit of the other person or company, and

(ii) the votes carried by the securities are entitled, if exercised, to elect a majority of the directors of the first-mentioned person or company;

(b) in the case of a partnership that does not have directors, other than a limited partnership, the second-mentioned person or company holds more than 50 percent of the interests in the partnership; or

(c) in the case of a limited partnership, the general partner is the second-mentioned person or company.

(3) In this Instrument, a person or company is considered to be a subsidiary entity of another person or company if

(a) it is a controlled entity of,

(i) that other,

(ii) that other and one or more persons or companies each of which is a controlled entity of that other, or

(iii) two or more persons or companies, each of which is a controlled entity of that other; or

(b) it is a subsidiary entity of a person or company that is the other's subsidiary entity.

**1.4 Interpretation – Security**

(1) In British Columbia, the term "security", when used in this Instrument, includes an option that is an exchange contract but does not include a futures contract.

(2) In Ontario, the term "security", when used in this Instrument, does not include a commodity futures contract or a commodity futures option that is not traded on a commodity futures exchange registered with or recognized by the Commission under the *Commodity Futures Act* or the form of which is not accepted by the Director under the *Commodity Futures Act*.

(3) In Québec, the term "security", when used in this Instrument, includes a standardized derivative as this notion is defined in the *Derivatives Act*.

**1.5 Interpretation – NI 23-101**

Terms defined or interpreted in NI 23-101 and used in this Instrument have the respective meanings ascribed to them in NI 23-101.

**PART 2 APPLICATION**

**2.1 Application** – This Instrument does not apply to a marketplace that is a member of a recognized exchange or a member of an exchange that has been recognized for the purposes of this Instrument and NI 23-101.

### PART 3 MARKETPLACE INFORMATION

#### 3.1 Initial Filing of Information

- (1) A person or company must file as part of its application for recognition as an exchange or a quotation and trade reporting system Form 21-101F1.
- (2) A person or company must not carry on business as an ATS unless it has filed Form 21-101F2 at least 45 days before the ATS begins to carry on business as an ATS.

#### 3.2 Change in Information

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), a marketplace must not implement a significant change to a matter set out in Form 21-101F1 or in Form 21-101F2 unless the marketplace has filed an amendment to the information provided in Form 21-101F1 or in Form 21-101F2 in the manner set out in the applicable form at least 45 days before implementing the change.
  - (1.1) A marketplace that has entered into an agreement with a regulation services provider under NI 23-101 must not implement a significant change to a matter set out in Exhibit E – Operation of the Marketplace of Form 21-101F1 or Exhibit E – Operation of the Marketplace of Form 21-101F2 as applicable, or Exhibit I – Securities of Form 21-101F1 or Exhibit I – Securities of Form 21-101F2 as applicable, unless the marketplace has provided the applicable exhibit to its regulation services provider at least 45 days before implementing the change.
  - (2) A marketplace must file an amendment to the information provided in Exhibit L – Fees of Form 21-101F1 or Exhibit L – Fees of Form 21-101F2, as applicable, at least ~~15~~<sup>seven</sup> business days before implementing a change to the information provided in Exhibit L – Fees.
  - (3) For any change involving a matter set out in Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2 other than a change referred to in subsection (1) or (2), a marketplace must file an amendment to the information provided in the applicable form by the earlier of
    - (a) the close of business on the 10<sup>th</sup> day after the end of the ~~calendar quarter~~<sup>month</sup> in which the change was made, and
    - (b) if applicable, the time the marketplace discloses the change publicly.
  - (4) The chief executive officer of a marketplace, or an individual performing a similar function, must certify in writing, within 30 days after the end of each calendar year, that the information contained in the marketplace's current Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2, as applicable, including the description of its operations, is true, correct, and complete and that the marketplace is operating as described in the applicable form.
  - (5) A marketplace must file an updated and consolidated Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2, as applicable, within 30 days after the end of each calendar year.
  - (6) For purposes of subsection (5), where information in a marketplace's Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2, as applicable, has not changed since the marketplace previously filed Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2 under subsection (5), the marketplace may incorporate that information by reference into its updated and consolidated Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2.

#### 3.3 Reporting Requirements

A marketplace must file Form 21-101F3 within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter during any part of which the marketplace has carried on business.

#### 3.4 Ceasing to Carry on Business as an ATS

- (1) An ATS that intends to cease carrying on business as an ATS must file a report on Form 21-101F4 at least 30 days before ceasing to carry on that business.
- (2) An ATS that involuntarily ceases to carry on business as an ATS must file a report on Form 21-101F4 as soon as practicable after it ceases to carry on that business.



### 3.5 Forms Filed in Electronic Form

A person or company that is required to file a form or exhibit under this Instrument must file that form or exhibit in electronic form.

## PART 4 MARKETPLACE FILING OF AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 4.1 Filing of Initial Audited Financial Statements

- (1) A person or company must file as part of its application for recognition as an exchange or a quotation and trade reporting system, together with Form 21-101F1, audited financial statements for its latest financial year that
  - (a) are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises or IFRS,
  - (b) include notes to the financial statements that identify the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
  - (c) are audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS or International Standards on Auditing and are accompanied by an unmodified auditor's report.
- (2) A person or company must not carry on business as an ATS unless it has filed, together with Form 21-101F2, audited financial statements for its latest financial year.

### 4.2 Filing of Annual Audited Financial Statements

- (1) A recognized exchange and a recognized quotation and trade reporting system must file annual audited financial statements within 90 days after the end of its financial year in accordance with ~~the requirements outlined in~~ subsection 4.1(1).
- (2) An ATS must file annual audited financial statements.

### 4.3 Filing of Interim Financial Reports

A recognized exchange and a recognized quotation and trade reporting system must file interim financial reports within 45 days after the end of each interim period in accordance with paragraphs 4.1(1)(a) and (b).

## PART 5 MARKETPLACE REQUIREMENTS

### 5.1 Access Requirements

- (1) A marketplace must not unreasonably prohibit, condition or limit access by a person or company to services offered by it.
- (2) A marketplace must
  - (a) establish written standards for granting access to each of its services, and
  - (b) keep records of
    - (i) each grant of access including the reasons for granting access to an applicant, and
    - (ii) each denial or limitation of access, including the reasons for denying or limiting access to an applicant.
- (3) A marketplace must not
  - (a) permit unreasonable discrimination among clients, issuers and marketplace participants, or
  - (b) impose any burden on competition that is not reasonably necessary and appropriate.

**5.2 No Restrictions on Trading on Another Marketplace** – A marketplace must not prohibit, condition, or otherwise limit, directly or indirectly, a marketplace participant from effecting a transaction on any marketplace.

**5.3 Public Interest Rules**

- (1) Rules, policies and other similar instruments adopted by a recognized exchange or a recognized quotation and trade reporting system
- (a) must not be contrary to the public interest; and
  - (b) must be designed to
    - (i) ensure compliance with securities legislation,
    - (ii) prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices,
    - (iii) promote just and equitable principles of trade, and
    - (iv) foster co-operation and co-ordination with persons or companies engaged in regulating, clearing, settling, processing information with respect to, and facilitating, transactions in securities.

(2) **[repealed]**

**5.4 Compliance Rules** – A recognized exchange or a recognized quotation and trade reporting system must have rules or other similar instruments that

- (a) require compliance with securities legislation; and
- (b) provide appropriate sanctions for violations of the rules or other similar instruments of the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system.

**5.5 Filing of Rules** – A recognized exchange or a recognized quotation and trade reporting system must file all rules, policies and other similar instruments, and all amendments thereto.

**5.6 [repealed]**

**5.7 Fair and Orderly Markets** – A marketplace must take all reasonable steps to ensure that its operations do not interfere with fair and orderly markets.

**5.8 Discriminatory Terms** – A marketplace must not impose terms that have the effect of discriminating between orders that are routed to the marketplace and orders that are entered on that marketplace for execution.

**5.9 Risk Disclosure for Trades in Foreign Exchange-Traded Securities**

(1) A marketplace that is trading foreign exchange-traded securities must provide each marketplace participant with disclosure in substantially the following words:

“The securities traded by or through the marketplace are not listed on an exchange in Canada and may not be securities of a reporting issuer in Canada. As a result, there is no assurance that information concerning the issuer is available or, if the information is available, that it meets Canadian disclosure requirements.”

(2) Before the first order for a foreign exchange-traded security is entered onto the marketplace by a marketplace participant, the marketplace must obtain an acknowledgement from the marketplace participant that the marketplace participant has received the disclosure required in subsection (1).

**5.10 Confidential Treatment of Trading Information**

(1) A marketplace must not release a marketplace participant’s order or trade information to a person or company, other than the marketplace participant, a securities regulatory authority or a regulation services provider unless

- (a) the marketplace participant has consented in writing to the release of the information,
- (b) the release of the information is required by this Instrument or under applicable law, or
- (c) the information has been publicly disclosed by another person or company, and the disclosure was lawful.

- (1.1) Despite subsection (1), a marketplace may release a marketplace participant's order or trade information to a person or company if the marketplace
- (a) reasonably believes that the information will be used solely for the purpose of capital markets research,
  - (b) reasonably believes that if information identifying, directly or indirectly, a marketplace participant or a client of the marketplace participant is released,
    - (i) it is required for the purpose of the capital markets research, and
    - (ii) that the research is not intended for the purpose of
      - (A) identifying a particular marketplace participant or a client of the marketplace participant, or
      - (B) identifying a trading strategy, transactions, or market positions of a particular marketplace participant or a client of the marketplace participant,
  - (c) has entered into a written agreement with each person or company that will receive the order and trade information from the marketplace that provides that
    - (i) the person or company must
      - (A) not disclose to or share any information with any person or company if that information could, directly or indirectly, identify a marketplace participant or a client of the marketplace participant without the marketplace's consent, other than as provided under subparagraph (ii) below,
      - (B) not publish or otherwise disseminate data or information that discloses, directly or indirectly, a trading strategy, transactions, or market positions of a marketplace participant or a client of the marketplace participant,
      - (C) not use the order and trade information, or provide it to any other person or company, for any purpose other than capital markets research,
      - (D) keep the order and trade information securely stored at all times,
      - (E) keep the order and trade information for no longer than a reasonable period of time after the completion of the research and publication process, and
      - (F) immediately inform the marketplace of any breach or possible breach of the confidentiality of the information provided,
    - (ii) the person or company may disclose order or trade information used in connection with research submitted to a publication if
      - (A) the information to be disclosed will be used solely for the purposes of verification of the research carried out by the person or company,
      - (B) the person or company must notify the marketplace prior to disclosing the information for verification purposes, and
      - (C) the person or company must obtain written agreement from the publisher and any other person or company involved in the verification of the research that the publisher or the other person or company will
        - (I) maintain the confidentiality of the information,
        - (II) use the information only for the purposes of verifying the research,
        - (III) keep the information securely stored at all times,
        - (IV) keep the information for no longer than a reasonable period of time after the completion of the verification, and

- (V) immediately inform the marketplace of any breach or possible breach of the agreement or of the confidentiality of the information provided, and
  - (iii) the marketplace has the right to take all reasonable steps necessary to prevent or address a breach or possible breach of the confidentiality of the information provided or of the agreement.
- (1.2) A marketplace that releases a marketplace participant's order or trade information under subsection (1.1) must
  - (a) promptly inform the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, in the event the marketplace becomes aware of any breach or possible breach of the confidentiality of the information provided or of the agreement, and
  - (b) take all reasonable steps necessary to prevent or address a breach or possible breach of the confidentiality of the information provided or of the agreement.
- (2) A marketplace must not carry on business unless it has implemented reasonable safeguards and procedures to protect a marketplace participant's order or trade information, including
  - (a) limiting access to order or trade information of marketplace participants to
    - (i) employees of the marketplace, or
    - (ii) persons or companies retained by the marketplace to operate the system or to be responsible for compliance by the marketplace with securities legislation; and
  - (b) implementing standards controlling trading by employees of the marketplace for their own accounts.
- (3) A marketplace must not carry on business as a marketplace unless it has implemented adequate oversight procedures to ensure that the safeguards and procedures established under subsection (2) are followed.

#### **5.11 Management of Conflicts of Interest**

A marketplace must establish, maintain and ensure compliance with policies and procedures that identify and manage any conflicts of interest arising from the operation of the marketplace or the services it provides.

#### **5.12 Outsourcing**

If a marketplace outsources any of its key services or systems to a service provider, which includes affiliates or associates of the marketplace, the marketplace must

- (a) establish and maintain policies and procedures for the selection of service providers to which key services and systems may be outsourced and for the evaluation and approval of such outsourcing arrangements,
- (b) identify any conflicts of interest between the marketplace and the service provider to which key services or systems are outsourced, and establish and maintain policies and procedures to mitigate and manage such conflicts of interest,
- (c) enter into a contract with the service provider to which key services or systems are outsourced that is appropriate for the materiality and nature of the outsourced activities and that provides for adequate termination procedures,
- (d) maintain access to the books and records of the service providers relating to the outsourced activities,
- (e) ensure that the securities regulatory authorities have access to all data, information and systems maintained by the service provider on behalf of the marketplace for the purposes of determining the marketplace's compliance with securities legislation,
- (f) take appropriate measures to determine that service providers to which key services or systems are outsourced establish, maintain and periodically test an appropriate business continuity plan, including a disaster recovery plan,
- (g) take appropriate measures to ensure that the service providers protect the marketplace participants' proprietary, order, trade or any other confidential information, and

- (h) establish processes and procedures to regularly review the performance of the service provider under any such outsourcing arrangement.

### 5.13 Access Arrangements with a Service Provider

If a third party service provider provides a means of access to a marketplace, the marketplace must ensure the third party service provider complies with the written standards for access that the marketplace has established pursuant to paragraph 5.1(2)(a) when providing the access services.

## PART 6 REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE ONLY TO ATSs

### 6.1 Registration – An ATS must not carry on business as an ATS unless

- (a) it is registered as a dealer;
- (b) it is a member of a self-regulatory entity; and
- (c) it complies with the provisions of this Instrument and NI 23-101.

### 6.2 Registration Exemption Not Available – Except as provided in this Instrument, the registration exemptions applicable to dealers under securities legislation are not available to an ATS.

### 6.3 Securities Permitted to be Traded on an ATS – An ATS must not execute trades in securities other than

- (a) exchange-traded securities;
- (b) corporate debt securities;
- (c) government debt securities; or
- (d) foreign exchange-traded securities.

### 6.4 [repealed]

### 6.5 [repealed]

### 6.6 [repealed]

### 6.7 Notification of Threshold

- (1) An ATS must notify the securities regulatory authority in writing if,
  - (a) during at least two of the preceding three months of operation, the total dollar value of the trading volume on the ATS for a month in any type of security is equal to or greater than 10 percent of the total dollar value of the trading volume for the month in that type of security on all marketplaces in Canada,
  - (b) during at least two of the preceding three months of operation, the total trading volume on the ATS for a month in any type of security is equal to or greater than 10 percent of the total trading volume for the month in that type of security on all marketplaces in Canada, or
  - (c) during at least two of the preceding three months of operation, the number of trades on the ATS for a month in any type of security is equal to or greater than 10 percent of the number of trades for the month in that type of security on all marketplaces in Canada.
- (2) An ATS must provide the notice referred to in subsection (1) within 30 days after the threshold referred to in subsection (1) is met or exceeded.

### 6.8 [repealed]

### 6.9 Name – An ATS must not use in its name the word "exchange", the words "stock market", the word "bourse" or any derivations of those terms.

**6.10 [repealed]**

**6.11 Risk Disclosure to Non-Registered Subscribers**

- (1) When opening an account for a subscriber that is not registered as a dealer under securities legislation, an ATS must provide that subscriber with disclosure in substantially the following words:

Although the ATS is registered as a dealer under securities legislation, it is a marketplace and therefore does not ensure best execution for its subscribers.

- (2) Before the first order submitted by a subscriber that is not registered as a dealer under securities legislation is entered onto the ATS by the subscriber, the ATS must obtain an acknowledgement from that subscriber that the subscriber has received the disclosure required in subsection (1).

**6.12 [repealed]**

**6.13 [repealed]**

**PART 7 INFORMATION TRANSPARENCY REQUIREMENTS FOR MARKETPLACES DEALING IN EXCHANGE-TRADED SECURITIES AND FOREIGN EXCHANGE-TRADED SECURITIES**

**7.1 Pre-Trade Information Transparency – Exchange-Traded Securities**

- (1) A marketplace that displays orders of exchange-traded securities to a person or company must provide accurate and timely information regarding orders for the exchange-traded securities displayed by the marketplace to an information processor as required by the information processor or, if there is no information processor, to an information vendor that meets the standards set by a regulation services provider.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the marketplace only displays orders to its employees or to persons or companies retained by the marketplace to assist in the operation of the marketplace and if the orders posted on the marketplace meet the size threshold set by a regulation services provider.
- (3) A marketplace that is subject to subsection (1) must not make the information referred to in that subsection available to any person or company before it makes that information available to an information processor or, if there is no information processor, to an information vendor.

**7.2 Post-Trade Information Transparency – Exchange-Traded Securities**

- (1) A marketplace must provide accurate and timely information regarding trades for exchange-traded securities executed on the marketplace to an information processor as required by the information processor or, if there is no information processor, to an information vendor that meets the standards set by a regulation services provider.
- (2) A marketplace that is subject to subsection (1) must not make the information referred to in that subsection available to any person or company before it makes that information available to an information processor or, if there is no information processor, to an information vendor.

**7.3 Pre-Trade Information Transparency – Foreign Exchange-Traded Securities**

- (1) A marketplace that displays orders of foreign exchange-traded securities to a person or company must provide accurate and timely information regarding orders for the foreign exchange-traded securities displayed by the marketplace to an information vendor.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the marketplace only displays orders to its employees or to persons or companies retained by the marketplace to assist in the operation of the marketplace and if the orders posted on the marketplace meet the size threshold set by a regulation services provider.

- 7.4 Post-Trade Information Transparency – Foreign Exchange-Traded Securities** – A marketplace must provide accurate and timely information regarding trades for foreign exchange-traded securities executed on the marketplace to an information vendor.

- 7.5 Consolidated Feed – Exchange-Traded Securities** – An information processor must produce an accurate consolidated feed in real-time showing the information provided to the information processor under sections 7.1 and 7.2.

**7.6 Compliance with Requirements of an Information Processor** – A marketplace that is subject to this Part must comply with the reasonable requirements of the information processor to which it is required to provide information under this Part.

**PART 8 INFORMATION TRANSPARENCY REQUIREMENTS FOR PERSONS AND COMPANIES DEALING IN UNLISTED DEBT SECURITIES**

**8.1 Pre-Trade and Post-Trade Information Transparency Requirements – Government Debt Securities**

- (1) A marketplace that displays orders of government debt securities to a person or company must provide to an information processor accurate and timely information regarding orders for government debt securities displayed by the marketplace as required by the information processor.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the marketplace only displays orders to its employees or to persons or companies retained by the marketplace to assist in the operation of the marketplace.
- (3) **[repealed]**
- (4) An inter-dealer bond broker must provide to an information processor accurate and timely information regarding orders for government debt securities executed through the inter-dealer bond broker as required by the information processor.
- (5) A **person or company** must provide to an information processor accurate and timely information regarding details of **each** trade of government debt securities executed **by or** through the **person or company** as required by the information processor.

**8.2 Pre-Trade and Post-Trade Information Transparency Requirements - Corporate Debt Securities**

- (1) A marketplace that displays orders of corporate debt securities to a person or company must provide **to an information processor** accurate and timely information regarding orders for corporate debt securities displayed by the marketplace as required by the information processor.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the marketplace only displays orders to its employees or to persons or companies retained by the marketplace to assist in the operation of the marketplace.
- (3) A **person or company** must provide **to an information processor** accurate and timely information regarding details of **each** trade of corporate debt securities executed **by or** through the **person or company** as required by the information processor.
- (4) **[repealed]**
- (5) **[repealed]**

**8.3 Consolidated Feed – Unlisted Debt Securities** - An information processor must produce accurate consolidated **information** showing the information provided to the information processor under sections 8.1 and 8.2.

**8.4 Compliance with Requirements of an Information Processor** – A **person or company** that is subject to this Part must comply with the reasonable requirements of the information processor to which it is required to provide information under this Part.

**8.5 [repealed]**

**8.6 Exemption for Government Debt Securities [repealed]**

**PART 9 [repealed]**

**PART 10 TRANSPARENCY OF MARKETPLACE OPERATIONS**

**10.1 Disclosure by Marketplaces** – A marketplace must publicly disclose, on its website, information reasonably necessary to enable a person or company to understand the marketplace's operations or services it provides, including, but not limited to, information related to

- (a) all fees, including any listing, trading, data, co-location and routing fees charged by the marketplace, an affiliate or by a party to which services have directly or indirectly been outsourced or which directly or indirectly provides those services,
- (b) how orders are entered, interact and execute,
- (c) all order types,
- (d) access requirements,
- (e) the policies and procedures that identify and manage any conflicts of interest arising from the operation of the marketplace or the services it provides,
- (f) any referral arrangements between the marketplace and service providers,
- (g) where routing is offered, how routing decisions are made,
- (h) when indications of interest are disseminated, the information disseminated and the types of recipients of such indications of interest,
- (i) any access arrangements with a third party service provider, including the name of the third party service provider and the standards for access to be complied with by the third party service provider, and
- (j) the hours of operation of any testing environments provided by the marketplace, a description of any differences between the testing environment and production environment of the marketplace and the potential impact of these differences on the effectiveness of testing, and any policies and procedures relating to a marketplace's use of uniform test symbols for purposes of testing in its production environment.

**10.2 [repealed]**

**10.3 [repealed]**

**PART 11 RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS FOR MARKETPLACES**

**11.1 Business Records** – A marketplace must keep such books, records and other documents as are reasonably necessary for the proper recording of its business in electronic form.

**11.2 Other Records**

- (1) As part of the records required to be maintained under section 11.1, a marketplace must include the following information in electronic form:
  - (a) a record of all marketplace participants who have been granted access to trading in the marketplace;
  - (b) daily trading summaries for the marketplace including
    - (i) a list of securities traded,
    - (ii) transaction volumes
      - (A) for securities other than debt securities, expressed as the number of issues traded, number of trades, total unit volume and total dollar value of trades and, if the price of the securities traded is quoted in a currency other than Canadian dollars, the total value in that other currency, and
      - (B) for debt securities, expressed as the number of trades and total dollar value traded and, if the price of the securities traded is quoted in a currency other than Canadian dollars, the total value in that other currency,
  - (c) a record of each order which must include
    - (i) the order identifier assigned to the order by the marketplace,



- (ii) the marketplace participant identifier assigned to the marketplace participant transmitting the order,
  - (iii) the identifier assigned to the marketplace where the order is received or originated,
  - (iv) each unique client identifier assigned to a client accessing the marketplace using direct electronic access,
  - (v) the type, issuer, class, series and symbol of the security,
  - (vi) the number of securities to which the order applies,
  - (vii) the strike date and strike price, if applicable,
  - (viii) whether the order is a buy or sell order,
  - (ix) whether the order is a short sale order, if applicable,
  - (x) whether the order is a market order, limit order or other type of order, and if the order is not a market order, the price at which the order is to trade,
  - (xi) the date and time the order is first originated or received by the marketplace,
  - (xii) whether the account is a retail, wholesale, employee, proprietary or any other type of account,
  - (xiii) the date and time the order expires,
  - (xiv) whether the order is an intentional cross,
  - (xv) whether the order is a jitney and if so, the identifier of the underlying broker,
  - (xvi) the currency of the order,
  - (xvii) whether the order is routed to another marketplace for execution, and the date, time and name of the marketplace to which the order was routed, and
  - (xviii) whether the order is a directed-action order, and whether the marketplace marked the order as a directed-action order or received the order marked as a directed-action order, and
- (d) in addition to the record maintained in accordance with paragraph (c), all execution report details of orders, including
- (i) the identifier assigned to the marketplace where the order was executed,
  - (ii) whether the order was fully or partially executed,
  - (iii) the number of securities bought or sold,
  - (iv) the date and time of the execution of the order,
  - (v) the price at which the order was executed,
  - (vi) the identifier assigned to the marketplace participant on each side of the trade,
  - (vii) whether the transaction was a cross,
  - (viii) time-sequenced records of all messages sent to or received from an information processor, an information vendor or a marketplace,
  - (ix) the marketplace trading fee for each trade, and
  - (x) each unique client identifier assigned to a client accessing the marketplace using direct electronic access.

**11.2.1 Transmission in Electronic Form – A marketplace must transmit**

- (a) to a regulation services provider, if it has entered into an agreement with a regulation services provider in accordance with NI 23-101, the information required by the regulation services provider within ten business days, in electronic form and in the manner requested by the regulation services provider, and
- (b) to the securities regulatory authority the information required by the securities regulatory authority under securities legislation within ten business days, in electronic form and in the manner requested by the securities regulatory authority.

**11.3 Record Preservation Requirements**

- (1) For a period of not less than seven years from the creation of a record referred to in this section, and for the first two years in a readily accessible location, a marketplace must keep
  - (a) all records required to be made under sections 11.1 and 11.2;
  - (b) at least one copy of its standards for granting access to trading, if any, all records relevant to its decision to grant, deny or limit access to a person or company and, if applicable, all other records made or received by the marketplace in the course of complying with section 5.1;
  - (c) at least one copy of all records made or received by the marketplace in the course of complying with section 12.1 and 12.4, including all correspondence, memoranda, papers, books, notices, accounts, reports, test scripts, test results, and other similar records;
  - (d) all written notices provided by the marketplace to marketplace participants generally, including notices addressing hours of system operations, system malfunctions, changes to system procedures, maintenance of hardware and software, instructions pertaining to access to the marketplace and denials of, or limitation to, access to the marketplace;
  - (e) the acknowledgement obtained under subsection 5.9(2) or 6.11(2);
  - (f) a copy of any agreement referred to in section 8.4 of NI 23-101;
  - (g) a copy of any agreement referred to in subsections 13.1(2) and 13.1(3);
  - (h) a copy of any agreement referred to in section 5.10; and
  - (i) a copy of any agreement referred to in paragraph 5.12(c).
- (2) During the period in which a marketplace is in existence, the marketplace must keep
  - (a) all organizational documents, minute books and stock certificate books;
  - (b) copies of all forms filed under Part 3; and
  - (c) in the case of an ATS, copies of all notices given under section 6.7.

**11.4 [repealed]**

**11.5 Synchronization of Clocks**

- (1) A marketplace trading exchange-traded securities or foreign exchange-traded securities, an information processor receiving information about those securities, and a dealer trading those securities must synchronize the clocks used for recording or monitoring the time and date of any event that must be recorded under this Part and under NI 23-101 with the clock used by a regulation services provider monitoring the activities of marketplaces and marketplace participants trading those securities.
- (2) A marketplace trading corporate debt securities or government debt securities, an information processor receiving information about those securities, a dealer trading those securities, and an inter-dealer bond broker trading those securities must synchronize the clocks used for recording or monitoring the time and date of any event that must be recorded under this Part and under NI 23-101.

**PART 12 MARKETPLACE SYSTEMS AND BUSINESS CONTINUITY PLANNING**

**12.1 System Requirements** – For each system, operated by or on behalf of the marketplace, that supports order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, market surveillance and trade clearing, a marketplace must

- (a) develop and maintain
  - (i) ~~an~~ adequate ~~system of~~ internal controls over those systems, and
  - (ii) adequate information technology general controls, including without limitation, controls relating to information systems operations, information security, cyber resilience, change management, problem management, network support and system software support,
- (b) in accordance with prudent business practice, on a reasonably frequent basis and, in any event, at least annually,
  - (i) make reasonable current and future capacity estimates,
  - (ii) conduct capacity stress tests to determine the processing capability ~~ability~~ of those systems to perform ~~process transactions~~ in an accurate, timely and efficient manner, ~~and~~
- (c) promptly notify the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority and, if applicable, its regulation services provider, of any ~~material~~ systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident breach that is material and provide timely updates on the status of the failure, malfunction, delay or security incident breach, the resumption of service and the results of the marketplace's internal review of the failure, malfunction, delay or security incident breach, and
- (d) keep a record of any systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident and, if applicable, document the reasons why the marketplace considered the systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident not to be material.

**12.1.1 Auxiliary Systems** – For each system that shares network resources with one or more of the systems, operated by or on behalf of the marketplace, that supports order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, market surveillance and trade clearing, that, if breached, would pose a security threat to one or more of the previously mentioned systems, a marketplace must

- (a) develop and maintain ~~an~~ adequate ~~system of~~ information security controls that relate to the security threats posed to any system that supports order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, market surveillance and trade clearing, and
- (b) promptly notify the regulator, or in Québec, the securities regulatory authority and, if applicable, its regulation services provider, of any ~~material~~ security incident breach that is material and provide timely updates on the status of the incident breach, the resumption of service, ~~where applicable~~, and the results of the marketplace's internal review of the security incident breach, and.
- (c) keep a record of any such security incident and, if applicable, document the reasons why the marketplace considered that such security incident was not material.

**12.1.2 Vulnerability Assessments** – On a reasonably frequent basis and, in any event, at least annually, a marketplace must engage one or more qualified parties to perform appropriate assessments and testing to identify security vulnerabilities and measure the effectiveness of information security controls that assess the marketplace's compliance with paragraphs 12.1(a) and 12.1.1(a).

**12.2 System Reviews**

- (1) On a reasonably frequent basis and, in any event, at least annually, a marketplace must ~~annually~~ engage one or more qualified external auditors ~~a qualified party~~ to conduct an independent systems review and prepare a report in accordance with established audit standards and best industry practices ~~in accordance with established audit standards to ensure that~~ assesses the marketplace's ~~is in~~ compliance with
  - (a) paragraph 12.1(a),
  - (b) section 12.1.1, and

(c) section 12.4.

(2) A marketplace must provide the report resulting from the review conducted under subsection (1) to

(a) its board of directors, or audit committee, promptly upon the report's completion, and

(b) the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, by the earlier of the 30<sup>th</sup> day after providing the report to its board of directors or the audit committee or the 60<sup>th</sup> day after the calendar year end.

### 12.3 Marketplace Technology Requirements and Testing Facilities

(1) A marketplace must make publicly available all technology requirements regarding interfacing with or accessing the marketplace in their final form,

(a) if operations have not begun, for at least three months immediately before operations begin; ~~or~~ ~~and~~

(b) if operations have begun, for at least three months before implementing a material change to its technology requirements.

(2) After complying with subsection (1), a marketplace must make available testing facilities for interfacing with or accessing the marketplace,

(a) if operations have not begun, for at least two months immediately before operations begin; ~~or~~ ~~and~~

(b) if operations have begun, for at least two months before implementing a material change to its technology requirements.

(3) A marketplace must not begin operations before

(a) it has complied with paragraphs (1)(a) and (2)(a),

(b) its regulation services provider, if applicable, has confirmed to the marketplace that trading may commence on the marketplace, and

(c) the chief information officer of the marketplace, or an individual performing a similar function, has certified in writing to the regulator, or in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, that all information technology systems used by the marketplace have been tested according to prudent business practices and are operating as designed.

(3.1) A marketplace must not implement a material change to the systems referred to in section 12.1 before

(a) it has complied with paragraphs (1)(b) and (2)(~~b~~~~a~~), and

(b) the chief information officer of the marketplace, or an individual performing a similar function, has certified in writing to the regulator, or in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, that the change has been tested according to prudent business practices and is operating as designed.

(4) Subsection (3.1) does not apply to a marketplace if the change must be made immediately to address a failure, malfunction or material delay of its systems or equipment if

(a) the marketplace immediately notifies the regulator, or in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, and, if applicable, its regulation services provider of its intention to make the change; and

(b) the marketplace publishes the changed technology requirements as soon as practicable.

#### 12.3.1 Uniform Test Symbols

A marketplace must use uniform test symbols, as set by a regulator, or in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, for the purpose of performing testing in its production environment.

## 12.4 Business Continuity Planning

- (1) A marketplace must
  - (a) develop and maintain reasonable business continuity plans, including disaster recovery plans, and
  - (b) test its business continuity plans, including disaster recovery plans, according to prudent business practices on a reasonably frequent basis and, in any event, at least annually.
- (2) A marketplace with a total trading volume in any type of security equal to or greater than 10% of the total dollar value of the trading volume in that type of security on all marketplaces in Canada during at least two of the preceding three months of operation must establish, implement, and maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure that each system, operated by or on behalf of the marketplace, that supports order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, and trade clearing, can resume operations within two hours following the declaration of a disaster by the marketplace.
- (3) A recognized exchange or quotation and trade reporting system, that directly monitors the conduct of its members or users and enforces requirements set under section 7.1(1) or 7.3(1) of NI 23-101, must establish, implement, and maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure that each system, operated by or on behalf of the [recognized exchange or quotation and trade reporting system](#) marketplace, that is critical and supports real-time market surveillance, can resume operations within two hours following the declaration of a disaster at the primary site by the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system.
- (4) A regulation services provider, that has entered into a written agreement with a marketplace to conduct market surveillance for the marketplace, must establish, implement, and maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure that each system, operated by or on behalf of the regulation services provider, that is critical and supports real-time market surveillance can resume operations within two hours following the declaration of a disaster at the primary site by the regulation services provider.

### 12.4.1 Industry-Wide Business Continuity Tests

A marketplace, recognized clearing agency, information processor, and participant dealer must participate in all industry-wide business continuity tests, as determined by a regulation services provider, regulator, or in Québec, the securities regulatory authority.

## PART 13 CLEARING AND SETTLEMENT

### 13.1 Clearing and Settlement

- (1) All trades executed on a marketplace must be reported to and settled through a clearing agency.
- (2) For a trade executed through an ATS by a subscriber that is registered as a dealer under securities legislation, the ATS and its subscriber must enter into an agreement that specifies whether the trade must be reported to a clearing agency by
  - (a) the ATS;
  - (b) the subscriber; or
  - (c) an agent for the subscriber that is a clearing member of a clearing agency.
- (3) For a trade executed through an ATS by a subscriber that is not registered as a dealer under securities legislation, an ATS and its subscriber must enter into an agreement that specifies whether the trade must be reported to a clearing agency by
  - (a) the ATS; or
  - (b) an agent for the subscriber that is a clearing member of a clearing agency.

### 13.2 Access to Clearing Agency of Choice

- (1) A marketplace must report a trade in a security to a clearing agency designated by a marketplace participant.

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a trade in a security that is a standardized derivative or an exchange-traded security that is an option.

## **PART 14 REQUIREMENTS FOR AN INFORMATION PROCESSOR**

### **14.1 Filing Requirements for an Information Processor**

- (1) A person or company that intends to carry on business as an information processor must file Form 21-101F5 at least 90 days before the information processor begins to carry on business as an information processor.
- (2) [repealed]

### **14.2 Change in Information**

- (1) At least 45 days before implementing a significant change involving a matter set out in Form 21-101F5, an information processor must file an amendment to the information provided in Form 21-101F5 in the manner set out in Form 21-101F5.
- (2) If an information processor implements a change involving a matter set out in Form 21-101F5, other than a change referred to in subsection (1), the information processor must, within 30 days after the end of the calendar quarter in which the change takes place, file an amendment to the information provided in Form 21-101F5 in the manner set out in Form 21-101F5.

### **14.3 Ceasing to Carry on Business as an Information Processor**

- (1) If an information processor intends to cease carrying on business as an information processor, the information processor must file a report on Form 21-101F6 at least 30 days before ceasing to carry on that business.
- (2) If an information processor involuntarily ceases to carry on business as an information processor, the information processor must file a report on Form 21-101F6 as soon as practicable after it ceases to carry on that business.

### **14.4 Requirements Applicable to an Information Processor**

- (1) An information processor **for exchange-traded securities** must enter into an agreement with each marketplace that is required to provide information to the information processor that the marketplace will
- (a) provide information to the information processor in accordance with Part 7; and
  - (b) comply with any other reasonable requirements set by the information processor.
- (2) An information processor must provide timely, accurate, reliable and fair collection, processing, distribution and publication of information for orders for, and trades in, securities.
- (3) An information processor must keep such books, records and other documents as are reasonably necessary for the proper recording of its business.
- (4) An information processor must establish in a timely manner an electronic connection or changes to an electronic connection to a **person or company** that is required to provide information to the information processor.
- (5) An information processor must provide prompt and accurate order and trade information and must not unreasonably restrict fair access to such information.
- (6) An information processor must file annual audited financial statements within 90 days after the end of its financial year that
- (a) are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises, Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises or IFRS,
  - (b) include notes to the financial statements that identify the accounting principles used to prepare the financial statements, and
  - (c) are audited in accordance with Canadian GAAS or International Standards on Auditing and are accompanied by an auditor's report.

- (6.1) If an information processor is operated as a division or unit of a person or company, the person or company must file the income statement and the statement of cash flow of the information processor and any other information necessary to demonstrate the financial condition of the information processor within 90 days after the end of the financial year of the person or company.
- (7) An information processor must file its financial budget within 30 days after the start of a financial year.
- (7.1) If an information processor is operated as a division or unit of a person or company, the person or company must file the financial budget relating to the information processor within 30 days of the start of the financial year of the person or company.
- (8) **[repealed]**
- (9) **[repealed]**

#### 14.5 System Requirements

- (1) An information processor must,
- (a) develop and maintain
    - (i) ~~an~~ adequate ~~system of~~ internal controls over its critical systems, and
    - (ii) adequate information technology general controls, including, without limitation, controls relating to information systems operations, information security, cyber resilience, change management, problem management, network support, and system software support,
  - (b) in accordance with prudent business practice, on a reasonably frequent basis and in any event, at least annually,
    - (i) make reasonable current and future capacity estimates for each of its systems, and
    - (ii) conduct capacity stress tests of its critical systems to determine the processing capability~~ability~~ of those systems to perform~~process~~ information in an accurate, timely and efficient manner,
  - (c) on a reasonably frequent basis and, in any event, at least annually engage one or more qualified external auditors~~a qualified party~~ to conduct an independent systems review and prepare a report in accordance with established audit standards and best industry practices that assesses the information processor's~~to ensure that it is in~~ compliance with paragraph (a) and section 14.6,
  - (d) provide the report resulting from the review conducted under paragraph (c) to
    - (i) its board of directors or the audit committee promptly upon the report's completion, and
    - (ii) the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, by the earlier of the 30<sup>th</sup> day after providing the report to its board of directors or the audit committee or the 60<sup>th</sup> day after the **information processor's fiscal** year end,
  - (e) promptly notify the following of any systems failure, malfunction, ~~or material~~ delay or security incident that is material of its systems or equipment and provide timely updates on the status of the failure, malfunction, delay or security incident, the resumption of service and the results of the information processor's internal review of the failure, malfunction, delay or security incident:
    - (i) the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, and
    - (ii) any regulation services provider, recognized exchange or recognized quotation and trade reporting system monitoring trading of the securities about which information is provided to the information processor, and
  - (f) keep a record of any systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident and, if applicable, document the reasons why the information processor considered the systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident not to be material.

- (2) An information processor must provide the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority with a report by the 30<sup>th</sup> day after the end of the calendar quarter, containing a log and summary description of each systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident referred to in paragraph (1)(f).

#### 14.5.1 Vulnerability Assessments

On a reasonably frequent basis and, in any event, at least annually, an information processor must engage one or more qualified parties to perform appropriate assessments and testing to identify security vulnerabilities and measure the effectiveness of information security controls that assess the information processor's compliance with paragraph 14.5(1)(a).

#### **14.6 Business Continuity Planning**

An information processor must

- (a) develop and maintain reasonable business continuity plans, including disaster recovery plans,
- (b) test its business continuity plans, including disaster recovery plans, according to prudent business practices and on a reasonably frequent basis and, in any event, at least annually, and
- (c) establish, implement, and maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure that its critical systems can resume operations within one hour following the declaration of a disaster by the information processor.

#### **14.7 Confidential Treatment of Trading Information**

An information processor must not release order and trade information to a **person or company** other than the person or company that provided this information in accordance with this Instrument or a securities regulatory authority, unless

- (a) the release of that information is required by this Instrument or under applicable law, or
- (b) the information processor received prior approval from the securities regulatory authority.

#### **14.8 Transparency of Operations of an Information Processor**

An information processor must publicly disclose on its website information reasonably necessary to enable a person or company to understand the information processor's operations or services it provides including, but not limited to

- (a) all fees charged by the information processor for the consolidated data,
- (b) in the case of an information processor for government debt securities or corporate debt securities,
  - (i) the marketplaces that are required to report details of orders for government debt securities or corporate debt securities to the information processor, as applicable;
  - (ii) the inter-dealer bond brokers that are required to report details of orders for government debt securities to the information processor;
  - (iii) the classes of persons and companies that are required to report details of trades of government debt securities or corporate debt securities to the information processor, as applicable,
  - (iv) when details of trades in each government debt security or corporate debt security, as applicable, must be reported to the information processor by a person or company,
  - (v) when the information provided to the information processor will be publicly disseminated by the information processor, and
  - (vi) the cap on the displayed volume of trades for each government debt security or corporate debt security, as applicable,
- (c) access requirements, and
- (d) the policies and procedures to manage conflicts of interest that may arise in the operation of the information processor.



**PART 15 EXEMPTION**

**15.1 Exemption**

- (1) The regulator or the securities regulatory authority may grant an exemption from this Instrument, in whole or in part, subject to such conditions or restrictions as may be imposed in the exemption.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), in Ontario, only the regulator may grant such an exemption.

**FORM 21-101F1**  
**INFORMATION STATEMENT**  
**EXCHANGE OR QUOTATION AND TRADE REPORTING SYSTEM**

Filer:            **EXCHANGE**                               **QUOTATION AND TRADE REPORTING SYSTEM**

Type of Filing:    **INITIAL**                               **AMENDMENT; AMENDMENT No. \_\_\_\_\_**

- 1.      Full name of exchange or quotation and trade reporting system:
- 2.      Name(s) under which business is conducted, or name of market or facility, if different from item 1:
- 3.      If this filing makes a name change on behalf of the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system in respect of the name set out in item 1 or item 2, enter the previous name and the new name:

Previous name:

New name:

- 4.      Head office

Address:

Telephone:

Facsimile:

- 5.      Mailing address (if different):

- 6.      Other offices

Address:

Telephone:

Facsimile:

- 7.      Website address:

- 8.      Contact employee

Name and title:

Telephone number:

Facsimile:

E-mail address:

- 9.      Counsel

Firm name:

Contact name:

Telephone number:

Facsimile:

E-mail address:

## Rules and Policies

---

10. Market Regulation is being conducted by:
- the exchange
  - the quotation and trade reporting system
  - regulation services provider other than the filer (see Exhibit M)

### EXHIBITS

File all Exhibits with the Filing. For each Exhibit, include the name of the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system, the date of filing of the Exhibit and the date as of which the information is accurate (if different from the date of the filing). If any Exhibit required is inapplicable, a statement to that effect must be furnished instead of such Exhibit.

Except as provided below, if the filer, recognized exchange or recognized quotation and trade reporting system files an amendment to the information provided in its Filing and the information relates to an Exhibit filed with the Filing or a subsequent amendment, the filer, recognized exchange or recognized quotation and trade reporting system, must, in order to comply with subsections 3.2(1), 3.2(2) or 3.2(3) of National Instrument 21-101, provide a description of the change, the expected date of the implementation of the change, and file a complete and updated Exhibit. The filer must provide a clean and a blacklined version showing changes from the previous filing.

If the filer, recognized exchange or recognized quotation and trade reporting system has otherwise filed the information required by the previous paragraph pursuant to section 5.5 of National Instrument 21-101, it is not required to file the information again as an amendment to an Exhibit. However, if supplementary material relating to a filed rule is contained in an Exhibit, an amendment to the Exhibit must also be filed.

#### **Exhibit A – Corporate Governance**

1. Legal status:
- Corporation
  - Partnership
  - Sole Proprietorship
  - Other (specify):
2. Except where the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system is a sole proprietorship, indicate the following:
1. Date (DD/MM/YYYY) of formation.
  2. Place of formation.
  3. Statute under which exchange or quotation and trade reporting system was organized.
3. Provide a copy of the constating documents (including corporate by-laws), shareholder agreements, partnership agreements and other similar documents, and all subsequent amendments.
4. Provide the policies and procedures to address potential conflicts of interest arising from the operation of the marketplace or the services it provides, including those related to the commercial interest of the marketplace, the interests of its owners and its operators, the responsibilities and sound functioning of the marketplace, and those between the operations of the marketplace and its regulatory responsibilities.

#### **Exhibit B – Ownership**

For an exchange or quotation and trade reporting system that is a corporation, provide a list of the ~~registered or~~ beneficial holders of five percent or more of any class of securities of ~~, partnership interests in, or other ownership interests in~~ the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system. For each ~~of the listed security holder, persons listed in the Exhibit~~ please provide the following:

## Rules and Policies

---

1. Name.
2. Principal business or occupation and title.
3. Ownership interest, including the total number of securities held, the percentage of the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system's issued and outstanding securities held, and the class or type of security held.
- ~~4. Nature of the ownership interest, including a description of the type of security, partnership interest or other ownership interest.~~
45. Whether the security holder~~person~~ has control (as interpreted in subsection 1.3(2) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*).

In the case of an exchange or quotation and trade reporting system that is a partnership, sole proprietorship, or other form of organization, publicly traded, if the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system is a corporation, please only provide a list of the registered or beneficial holders of the partnership interests or other ownership interests~~each shareholder that directly owns five percent or more of a class of a voting security of~~ in the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system. For each person or company listed, please provide the following:

1. Name.
2. Principal business or occupation and title.
3. Nature of the ownership interest, including a description of the type of partnership interest or other ownership interest.
4. Whether the person or company has control (as interpreted in subsection 1.3(2) of National Instrument 21-101 Marketplace Operation).

### **Exhibit C – Organization**

1. A list of partners, directors, officers, governors, and members of the board of directors and any standing committees of the board, or persons performing similar functions, who presently hold or have held their offices or positions during the previous year, indicating the following for each:
  1. Name.
  2. Principal business or occupation and title.
  3. Dates of commencement and expiry of present term of office or position.
  4. Type of business in which each is primarily engaged and current employer.
  5. ~~[repealed] Type of business in which each was primarily engaged in the preceding five years, if different from that set out in item 4.~~
  6. Whether the person is considered to be an independent director.
2. A list of the committees of the board, including their mandates and the Board mandate.

### **Exhibit D – Affiliates**

1. For each affiliated entity of the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system provide the name, head office address and describe the principal business of the affiliate.
2. For each affiliated entity of the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system
  - (i) to which the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system has outsourced any of its key services or systems affecting the market or facility described in Exhibit E – *Operations of the Marketplace*, including order entry, trading, execution, routing and data, or
  - (ii) with which the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system has any other material business relationship, including loans, cross-guarantees, etc.

provide the following information:

1. Name and address of the affiliate.
2. ~~[repealed] The name and title of the directors and officers, or persons performing similar functions, of the affiliate.~~
3. A description of the nature and extent of the contractual and other agreements with the exchange and quotation and trade reporting system, and the roles and responsibilities of the affiliate under the arrangement.
4. A copy of each material contract relating to any outsourced functions or other material relationships.
5. ~~[repealed] Copies of constating documents (including corporate by-laws), shareholder agreements, partnership agreements and other similar documents.~~
6. ~~[repealed] For the latest financial year of the affiliated entity, financial statements, which may be unaudited, prepared in accordance with~~  
~~Canadian GAAP applicable to publicly accountable enterprises or~~  
~~Canadian GAAP applicable to private enterprises, or~~  
~~IFRS.~~  
~~Where the affiliated entity is incorporated or organized under the laws of a foreign jurisdiction, such financial statements may also be prepared in accordance with~~
  - a. ~~U.S. GAAP or~~
  - b. ~~accounting principles of a designated foreign jurisdiction as defined under National Instrument 52-107 Acceptable Accounting Principles and Auditing Standards.~~

**Exhibit E – Operations of the Marketplace**

Describe in detail the manner of operation of the market or facility and its associated functions. This must include, but is not limited to, a description of the following:

1. The structure of the market (e.g., call market, auction market, dealer market).
2. Means of access to the market or facility and services, including a description of any co-location arrangements.
3. The hours of operation.
4. A description of the services offered by the marketplace, including, but not limited to, order entry, co-location, trading, execution, routing and data.
5. A list of the types of orders offered, including, but not limited to, a description of the features and characteristics of orders.
6. Procedures regarding the entry, display and execution of orders. If indications of interest are used, please describe the information they include and list the types of recipients.
7. A description of how orders interact, including, but not limited to, the priority of execution for all order types.
8. A description of order routing procedures.
9. A description of order and trade reporting procedures.
10. A description of procedures for clearance and settlement of transactions.

## Rules and Policies

---

11. The safeguards and procedures of the marketplace to protect trading information of marketplace participants.
12. Training provided to participants and a copy of any materials provided both with respect to systems of the marketplace, the requirements of the marketplace, and the rules of the regulation services providers, if applicable.
13. Steps taken to ensure that marketplace participants have knowledge of and comply with the requirements of the marketplace.

The filer must provide all policies, procedures and trading manuals related to the operation of the marketplace and, if applicable, the order router.

The filer must provide all material contracts related to order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, market surveillance and trade clearing.

### **Exhibit F – Outsourcing**

Where the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system has outsourced the operation of key services or systems affecting the market or facility described in Exhibit E – *Operations of the Marketplace* to an arms-length third party, including any function associated with the routing, trading, execution, data, clearing and settlement and, if applicable, surveillance, provide the following information:

1. Name and address of person or company to whom the function has been outsourced.
2. A description of the nature and extent of the contractual or other agreement with the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system and the roles and responsibilities of the arms-length party under the arrangement.
3. A copy of each material contract relating to any outsourced function.
4. A copy of the marketplace's policies and procedures for the selection of service providers to which key services and systems may be outsourced and for the evaluation and approval of such outsourcing arrangements that are established and maintained pursuant to paragraph 5.12(a) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*.
5. A description of any conflicts of interest between the marketplace and the service provider to which key services and systems are outsourced and a copy of the policies and procedures to mitigate and manage such conflicts of interest that have been established pursuant to paragraph 5.12(b) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*.
6. A description of the measures the marketplace has taken pursuant to paragraph 5.12(f) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation* to ensure that the service provider has established, maintains and periodically tests an appropriate business continuity plan, including a disaster recovery plan.
7. A description of the measures the marketplace has taken pursuant to paragraph 5.12(g) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation* to ensure that the service provider protects the proprietary, order, trade or any other confidential information of the participants of the marketplace.
8. A copy of the marketplace's processes and procedures to regularly review the performance of a service provider under an outsourcing arrangement that are established pursuant to paragraph 5.12(h) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*.

### **Exhibit G – Systems and Contingency Planning**

#### *General*

Provide:

1. A high level description of the marketplace's systems that support order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, co-location and if applicable, market surveillance and trade clearing.
2. An organization chart of the marketplace's information technology group unless otherwise provided as part of the report required by subsection 12.2(1) of the Instrument.

*Business Continuity Planning*

Please provide a description of the marketplace's business continuity and disaster recovery plans that includes, but is not limited to, information regarding the following:

1. Where the primary processing site is located.
2. What the approximate percentage of hardware, software and network redundancy is at the primary site.
3. Any uninterruptible power source (UPS) at the primary site.
4. How frequently market data is stored off-site.
5. Any secondary processing site, the location of any such secondary processing site, and whether all of the marketplace's critical business data is accessible through the secondary processing site.
6. The creation, management, and oversight of the plans, including a description of responsibility for the development of the plans and their ongoing review and updating.
7. Escalation procedures, including event identification, impact analysis, and activation of the plans in the event of a disaster or disruption.
8. Procedures for internal and external communications, including the distribution of information internally, to the securities regulatory authority, and, if appropriate, to the public, together with the roles and responsibilities of marketplace staff for internal and external communications.
9. The scenarios that would trigger the activation of the plans.
10. How frequently the business continuity and disaster recovery plans are tested.
11. Procedures for record keeping in relation to the review and updating of the plans, including the logging of tests and deficiencies.
12. The targeted time to resume operations of critical information technology systems following the declaration of a disaster by the marketplace and the service level to which such systems are to be restored.
13. Any single points of failure faced by the marketplace.

*Systems Capacity*

Please provide information regarding:

1. How frequently future market activity is evaluated in order to adjust processing capacity.
2. The approximate excess capacity maintained over average daily transaction volumes.
3. How often or at what point stress testing is performed.

*Systems*

Please provide information regarding:

1. Whether the trading engine was developed in-house or by a commercial vendor.
2. Whether the trading engine is maintained in-house or by a commercial vendor and provide the name of the commercial vendor, if applicable.
3. The marketplace's networks. Please provide a copy of a high-level network diagram of the systems referred to in section 12.1 of the Instrument, as applicable, together with a description of the external points of contact for the marketplace's networks.
4. The message protocols supported by the marketplace's systems.

5. The transmission protocols used by the marketplace's systems.

***IT Risk Assessment***

Please describe the IT risk assessment framework, including:

1. How the probability and likelihood of IT threats are considered.
2. How the impact of risks ~~are~~ is measured according to qualitative and quantitative criteria.
3. The documentation process for acceptable residual risks with related offsets.
4. The development of management's action plan to implement a risk response to a risk that has not been accepted.

***Exhibit H – Custody of Assets***

1. If the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system proposes to hold funds or securities of a marketplace participant on a regular basis, a description of the controls that will be implemented to ensure the safety of the funds or securities.
2. If any other person or company, other than the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system, will hold or safeguard funds or securities of a marketplace participant on a regular basis, provide the name of the person or company and a description of the controls that will be implemented to ensure the safety of the funds or securities.

***Exhibit I – Securities***

1. List the types of securities listed on the exchange or quoted on the quotation and trade reporting system. If this is an initial filing, list the types of securities the filer expects to list or quote.
2. List the types of any other securities that are traded on the marketplace or quoted on the quotation and trade reporting system, indicating the exchange(s) on which such securities are listed. If this is an initial filing, list the types of securities the filer expects to trade.

***Exhibit J – Access to Services***

1. A complete set of all forms, agreements or other materials pertaining to access to the services of the marketplace described in Exhibit E item 4, including trading on the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system.
2. Describe the classes of marketplace participants.
3. Describe the exchange or quotation and trade reporting service's criteria for access to the services of the marketplace.
4. Describe any differences in access to the services offered by the marketplace to different groups or classes of marketplace participants.
5. Describe conditions under which marketplace participants may be subject to suspension or termination with regard to access to the services of the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system.
6. Describe any procedures that will be involved in the suspension or termination of a marketplace participant.
7. Describe the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system's arrangements for permitting clients of marketplace participants to have access to the marketplace. Provide a copy of any agreements or documentation relating to these arrangements.

***Exhibit K – Marketplace Participants***

Provide an alphabetical list of all marketplace participants, including the following information:

1. Name.
2. Date of becoming a marketplace participant.
3. Describe the type of trading activities primarily engaged in by the marketplace participant (e.g., agency trading,



**Rules and Policies**

---

proprietary trading, registered trading, market making).

4. The class of participation or other access. Please identify if the marketplace participant accesses the marketplace through co-location.
5. Provide a list of all persons or entities that were denied or limited access to the marketplace, indicating for each
  - (i) whether they were denied or limited access,
  - (ii) the date the marketplace took such action,
  - (iii) the effective date of such action, and
  - (iv) the nature and reason for any denial or limitation of access.

**Exhibit L – Fees**

A description of the fee model and all fees charged by the marketplace, or by a party to which services have been directly or indirectly outsourced, including, but not limited to, fees relating to connecting to the market or facility, access, data, regulation (if applicable), trading, routing, and co-location, how such fees are set, and any fee rebates or discounts and how the rebates and discounts are set.

**Exhibit M – Regulation**

Market Regulation is being conducted by:

the exchange or QTRS

1. Provide a description of the regulation performed by the exchange or QTRS, including the structure of the department performing regulation, how the department is funded, policies and procedures in place to ensure confidentiality and the management of conflicts of interest, and policies and procedures relating to conducting an investigation.
2. If more than one entity is performing regulation services for a type of security and the filer is conducting market regulation for itself and its members, provide a copy of the contract between the filer and the regulation services provider providing for co-ordinated monitoring and enforcement under section 7.5 of National Instrument 23-101 *Trading Rules*.

a regulation services provider other than the filer (provide a copy of the contract between the filer and the regulation services provider)

**Exhibit N – Acknowledgement**

The form of acknowledgement required by subsection 5.9(2) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*.

**CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE OR QUOTATION AND TRADE REPORTING SYSTEM**

The undersigned certifies that the information given in this report is true and correct.

DATED at \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

(Name of exchange or quotation and trade reporting system)

(Name of director, officer or partner – please type or print)

(Signature of director, officer or partner)

(Official capacity – please type or print)

**FORM 21-101F2  
INFORMATION STATEMENT  
ALTERNATIVE TRADING SYSTEM**

**TYPE OF FILING:**

**INITIAL OPERATION REPORT**       **AMENDMENT; AMENDMENT No. \_\_\_\_\_**

Identification:

1. Full name of alternative trading system:
2. Name(s) under which business is conducted, if different from item 1:
3. If this filing makes a name change on behalf of the alternative trading system in respect of the name set out in Item 1 or Item 2, enter the previous name and the new name.  
  
Previous name:  
  
New name:
4. Head office  
  
Address:  
  
Telephone:  
  
Facsimile:
5. Mailing address (if different):
6. Other offices  
  
Address:  
  
Telephone:  
  
Facsimile:
7. Website address:
8. Contact employee  
  
Name and title:  
  
Telephone number:  
  
Facsimile:  
  
E-mail address:
9. Counsel  
  
Firm name:  
  
Contact name:  
  
Telephone number:  
  
Facsimile:  
  
E-mail address:

## Rules and Policies

---

10. The ATS is
  - a member of \_\_\_\_\_ (name of the recognized self-regulatory entity)
  - a registered dealer
11. If this is an initial operation report, the date the alternative trading system expects to commence operation:
12. The ATS has contracted with [name of regulation services provider] to perform market regulation for the ATS and its subscribers.

### EXHIBITS

File all Exhibits with the Initial Operation Report. For each Exhibit, include the name of the ATS, the date of filing of the Exhibit and the date as of which the information is accurate (if different from the date of the filing). If any Exhibit required is inapplicable, a statement to that effect must be furnished instead of such Exhibit.

If the ATS files an amendment to the information provided in its Initial Operation Report and the information relates to an Exhibit filed with the Initial Operation Report or a subsequent amendment, the ATS must, in order to comply with subsection 3.2(1), 3.2(2) or 3.2(3) of National Instrument 21-101, provide a description of the change, the expected date of the implementation of the change, and file a complete and updated Exhibit. The ATS must provide a clean and blacklined version showing changes from the previous filing.

#### **Exhibit A – Corporate Governance**

1. Legal status:
  - Corporation
  - Partnership
  - Sole Proprietorship
  - Other (specify):
2. Except where the ATS is a sole proprietorship, indicate the following:
  1. Date (DD/MM/YYYY) of formation.
  2. Place of formation.
  3. Statute under which the ATS was organized.
3. Provide a copy of the constating documents (including corporate by-laws), shareholder agreements, partnership agreements and other similar documents, and all subsequent amendments.
4. Provide the policies and procedures to address conflicts of interest arising from the operation of the marketplace or the services it provides, including those related to the commercial interest of the marketplace, the interests of its owners and its operators, and the responsibilities and sound functioning of the marketplace.

#### **Exhibit B – Ownership**

For an ATS that is a corporation, provide a list of the ~~registered or~~ beneficial holders of five percent or more of any class of securities of, partnership interests in, or other ownership interests in, the ATS. For each listed security holder, of the persons listed in the Exhibit, please provide the following:

1. Name.
2. Principal business or occupation and title.
3. Ownership interest, including the total number of securities held, the percentage of the ATS's issued and outstanding securities held, and the class or type of security held.

## Rules and Policies

---

~~4. Nature of the ownership interest, including a description of the type of security, partnership interest or other ownership interest.~~

45. Whether the security holder~~person~~ has control (as interpreted in subsection 1.3(2) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*).

In the case of an ATS that is a partnership, sole proprietorship, or other form of organization, publicly traded, if the ATS is a corporation, please only provide a list of the registered or beneficial holders of the partnership interests or other ownership interests in each shareholder that directly owns five percent or more of a class of a voting security of the ATS. For each person or company listed, please provide the following:

1. Name.

2. Principal business or occupation and title.

3. Nature of the ownership interest, including a description of the type of partnership interest or other ownership interest.

4. Whether the person or company has control (as interpreted in subsection 1.3(2) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*).

### **Exhibit C – Organization**

1. A list of partners, directors, officers, governors, and members of the board of directors and any standing committees of the board, or persons performing similar functions, who presently hold or have held their offices or positions during the previous year, indicating the following for each:
  1. Name.
  2. Principal business or occupation and title.
  3. Dates of commencement and expiry of present term of office or position.
  4. Type of business in which each is primarily engaged and current employer.
  5. ~~[repealed] Type of business in which each was primarily engaged in the preceding five years, if different from that set out in item 4.~~
  6. Whether the person is considered to be an independent director.
2. A list of the committees of the board, including their mandates.

### **Exhibit D – Affiliates**

1. For each affiliated entity of the ATS provide the name, head office address and describe the principal business of the affiliate.
2. For each affiliated entity of the ATS
  - (i) to which the ATS has outsourced any of its key services or systems affecting the market or facility described in Exhibit E – *Operations of the Marketplace*, including order entry, trading, execution, routing and data, or
  - (ii) with which the ATS has any other material business relationship, including loans, cross-guarantees, etc.

provide the following information:

1. Name and address of the affiliate.
2. ~~[repealed] The name and title of the directors and officers, or persons performing similar functions, of the affiliate.~~

3. A description of the nature and extent of the contractual and other agreement with the ATS, and the roles and responsibilities of the affiliate under the arrangement.
4. A copy of each material contract relating to any outsourced functions or other material relationship.
5. ~~[repealed] Copies of constating documents (including corporate by laws), shareholder agreements, partnership agreements and other similar documents.~~

**Exhibit E – Operations of the Marketplace**

Describe in detail the manner of operation of the market and its associated functions. This must include, but is not-limited to, a description of the following:

1. The structure of the market (e.g., call market, auction market, dealer market).
2. Means of access to the market or facility and services, including a description of any co-location arrangements.
3. The hours of operation.
4. A description of the services offered by the marketplace including, but not limited to, order entry, co-location, trading, execution, routing and data.
5. A list of the types of orders offered, including, but not limited to, a description of the features and characteristics of orders.
6. Procedures regarding the entry, display and execution of orders. If indications of interest are used, please describe the information they include and list the types of recipients.
7. A description of how orders interact, including, but not limited to, the priority of execution for all order types.
8. A description of order routing procedures.
9. A description of order and trade reporting procedures.
10. A description of procedures for clearance and settlement of transactions.
11. The safeguards and procedures of the marketplace to protect trading information of marketplace participants.
12. Training provided to participants and a copy of any materials provided both with respect to systems of the marketplace, the requirements of the marketplace, and the rules of the regulation services providers, if applicable.
13. Steps taken to ensure that marketplace participants have knowledge of and comply with the requirements of the marketplace.

The filer must provide all policies, procedures and trading manuals related to the operation of the marketplace and, if applicable, the order router.

The filer must provide all material contracts relating to order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, market surveillance and trade clearing.

**Exhibit F – Outsourcing**

Where the ATS has outsourced the operation of key services or systems affecting the market or facility described in Exhibit E – *Operations of the Marketplace* to an arms-length third party, including any function associated with routing, trading, execution, clearing and settlement, data and co-location, provide the following information:

1. Name and address of person or company to whom the function has been outsourced.
2. A description of the nature and extent of the contractual or other agreement with the ATS and the roles and responsibilities of the arms-length party under the arrangement.
3. A copy of each material contract relating to any outsourced function.

4. A copy of the marketplace's policies and procedures for the selection of service providers to which key services and systems may be outsourced and for the evaluation and approval of such outsourcing arrangements that are established and maintained pursuant to paragraph 5.12(a) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*.
5. A description of any conflicts of interest between the marketplace and the service provider to which key services and systems are outsourced and a copy of the policies and procedures to mitigate and manage such conflicts of interest that have been established pursuant to paragraph 5.12(b) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*.
6. A description of the measures the marketplace has taken pursuant to paragraph 5.12(f) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation* to ensure that the service provider has established, maintains and periodically tests an appropriate business continuity plan, including a disaster recovery plan.
7. A description of the measures the marketplace has taken pursuant to paragraph 5.12(g) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation* to ensure that the service provider protects the proprietary, order, trade or any other confidential information of the participants of the marketplace.
8. A copy of the marketplace's processes and procedures to regularly review the performance of a service provider under an outsourcing arrangement that are established pursuant to paragraph 5.12(h) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*.

**Exhibit G – Systems and Contingency Planning**

*General*

Provide:

1. A high level description of the marketplace's systems that support order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, co-location and if applicable, market surveillance and trade clearing.
2. An organization chart of the marketplace's information technology group unless otherwise provided as part of the report required by subsection 12.2(1) of the Instrument.

*Business Continuity Planning*

Please provide a description of the marketplace's business continuity and disaster recovery plans that includes, but is not limited to, information regarding the following:

1. Where the primary processing site is located.
2. What the approximate percentage of hardware, software and network redundancy is at the primary site.
3. Any uninterruptible power source (UPS) at the primary site.
4. How frequently market data is stored off-site.
5. Any secondary processing site, the location of any such secondary processing site and whether all of the marketplace's critical business data is accessible through the secondary processing site.
6. The creation, management, and oversight of the plans, including a description of responsibility for the development of the plans and their ongoing review and updating.
7. Escalation procedures, including event identification, impact analysis, and activation of the plans in the event of a disaster or disruption.
8. Procedures for internal and external communications, including the distribution of information internally, to the securities regulatory authority, and, if appropriate, to the public, together with the roles and responsibilities of marketplace staff for internal and external communications.
9. The scenarios that would trigger the activation of the plans.

---

**Rules and Policies**

---

10. How frequently the business continuity and disaster recovery plans are tested.
11. Procedures for record keeping in relation to the review and updating of the plans, including the logging of tests and deficiencies.
12. The targeted time to resume operations of critical information technology systems following the declaration of a disaster by the marketplace and the service level to which such systems are to be restored.
13. Any single points of failure faced by the marketplace.

**Systems Capacity**

Please provide information regarding:

1. How frequently future market activity is evaluated in order to adjust processing capacity.
2. The approximate excess capacity maintained over average daily transaction volumes.
3. How often or at what point stress testing is performed.

**Systems**

Please provide information regarding:

1. Whether the trading engine was developed in-house or by a commercial vendor.
2. Whether the trading engine is maintained in-house or by a commercial vendor and provide the name of the commercial vendor, if applicable.
3. The marketplace's networks. Please provide a copy of a high-level network diagram of the systems referred to in section 12.1 of the Instrument, as applicable, together with a description of the external points of contact for the marketplace's networks.
4. The message protocols supported by the marketplace's systems.
5. The transmission protocols used by the marketplace's systems.

**IT Risk Assessment**

Please describe the IT risk assessment framework, including:

1. How the probability and likelihood of IT threats are considered.
2. How the impact of risks [are/is](#) measured according to qualitative and quantitative criteria.
3. The documentation process for acceptable residual risks with related offsets.
4. The development of management's action plan to implement a risk response to a risk that has not been accepted.

**Exhibit H – Custody of Assets**

1. If the ATS proposes to hold funds or securities of a marketplace participant on a regular basis, a description of the controls that will be implemented to ensure the safety of the funds or securities.
2. If any other person or company, other than the ATS, will hold or safeguard funds or securities of a marketplace participant on a regular basis, provide the name of the person or company and a description of the controls that will be implemented to ensure the safety of the funds or securities.

**Exhibit I – Securities**

List the types of securities that are traded on the ATS, indicating the exchange(s) on which such securities are listed. If this is an initial filing, list the types of securities the ATS expects to trade.

**Exhibit J – Access to Services**

1. A complete set of all forms, agreements or other materials pertaining to access to the services of the marketplace described in Exhibit E item 4, including trading on the ATS.
2. Describe the classes of marketplace participants (i.e. dealer, institution or retail).
3. Describe the ATS's criteria for access to the services of the marketplace.
4. Describe any differences in access to the services offered by the marketplace to different groups or classes of marketplace participants.
5. Describe conditions under which marketplace participants may be subject to suspension or termination with regard to access to the services of the ATS.
6. Describe any procedures that will be involved in the suspension or termination of a marketplace participant.
7. Describe the ATS's arrangements for permitting clients of marketplace participants to have access to the marketplace. Provide a copy of any agreements or documentation relating to these arrangements.

**Exhibit K – Marketplace Participants**

Provide an alphabetical list of all marketplace participants, including the following information:

1. Name.
2. Date of becoming a marketplace participant.
3. Describe the type of trading activities primarily engaged in by the marketplace participant (e.g., agency trading, proprietary trading, registered trading, market making).
4. The class of participation or other access. Please identify if the marketplace participant accesses the marketplace through co-location.
5. Provide a list of all persons or entities that were denied or limited access to the marketplace, indicating for each
  - (i) whether they were denied or limited access,
  - (ii) the date the marketplace took such action,
  - (iii) the effective date of such action, and
  - (iv) the nature and reason for any denial or limitation of access.

**Exhibit L – Fees**

A description of the fee model and all fees charged by the marketplace, or by a party to whom services have been directly or indirectly outsourced, including, but not limited to, fees relating to connecting to the market or facility, access, data, regulation (if applicable), trading, routing, and co-location, how such fees are set and any fee rebates or discounts and how the rebates or discounts are set.

**Exhibit M – Regulation**

The ATS has contracted with regulation services provider \_\_\_\_\_ to perform market regulation for ATS and its subscribers. Provide a copy of the contract between the filer and the regulation services provider.

**Exhibit N – Acknowledgement**

The form of acknowledgement required by subsections 5.9(2) and 6.11(2) of National Instrument 21-101 *Marketplace Operation*.



**CERTIFICATE OF ALTERNATIVE TRADING SYSTEM**

The undersigned certifies that the information given in this report is true and correct.

DATED at \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

(Name of alternative trading system)

(Name of director, officer or partner – please type or print)

(Signature of director, officer or partner)

(Official capacity – please type or print)

**FORM 21-101F3  
QUARTERLY REPORT OF MARKETPLACE ACTIVITIES**

**A – General Marketplace Information**

1. Marketplace Name:
2. Period covered by this report:
3. Identification
  - A. Full name of marketplace (if sole proprietor, last, first and middle name):
  - B. Name(s) under which business is conducted, if different from item A:
  - C. Marketplace main street address:
4. A list of all amendments in the information in Form 21-101F1 or 21-101F2 that were filed with the Canadian securities regulatory authorities and implemented during the period covered by the report. The list must include a brief description of each amendment, the date filed and the date implemented.
5. A list of all amendments in the information in Form 21-101F1 or 21-101F2 that have been filed with the Canadian securities regulatory authorities but not implemented as of the end of the period covered by the report. The list must include a brief description of each amendment, the date filed and the reason why it was not implemented.
6. **Systems** – A log and summary description of systems failures, malfunctions, delays or security incidents during the quarter in respect of any systems, operated by or on behalf of the marketplace, that support order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, market surveillance and trade clearing and a log and summary description of each security incident during the quarter for any system that shares network resources with one or more of the systems, operated by or on behalf of the marketplace, that supports order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, market surveillance and trade clearing that, if breached, would pose a security threat to one or more of the previously mentioned systems. If any outages occurred at any time during the period for any system relating to trading activity, including trading, routing or data, provide the date, duration, reason for the outage and its resolution.
7. **Systems Changes** – A brief description of any significant changes to the systems and technology used by the marketplace that support order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, co-location and if applicable, market surveillance and trade clearing that were planned, under development, or implemented during the quarter. Please provide the current status of the changes that are under development.

**B – Marketplace Activity Information**

**Section 1 – Equity Marketplaces Trading Exchange-Listed Securities**

1. **General trading activity** – For each type of security traded on the marketplace, provide the details (where appropriate) requested in the form set out in **Chart 1**. The information must be provided for transactions executed at the opening of the market, during regular trading hours, and after hours during the quarter. Enter “None”, “N/A”, or “0” where appropriate.

**Chart 1 – General trading activity for equity marketplaces trading exchange-listed securities**

Category of Securities	Volume		Value		Number of Trades	
	Transparent	Non-transparent	Transparent	Non-transparent	Transparent	Non-transparent
<b>Exchange-Traded Securities</b>						
1. <del>[repealed]</del> Equity (includes preferred shares)						
2. <del>[repealed]</del> Exchange-traded funds (ETFs)						

**Rules and Policies**

3. Debt securities						
4. Options						
<b>Foreign Exchange-Traded Securities</b>						
1. Equity (includes preferred shares)						
2. ETFs						
3. Debt securities						
4. Options						

2. **Crosses** – Provide the details (where appropriate) requested in the form set out in **Chart 2** below for each type of cross executed on the marketplace for trades executed at the opening of the market, during regular trading and after hours during the quarter. Enter “None”, “N/A”, or “0” where appropriate.

**Chart 2 – Crosses**

Types of Crosses	Volume	Value	Number of Trades
1. Intentional Crosses <sup>1</sup>			
2. Internal crosses			
3. Other crosses			

3. **Order information** – Provide the details (where appropriate) requested in the form set out in **Chart 3** below for each type of order in exchange traded securities executed on the marketplace for orders entered at the opening of the market, during regular trading and after hours during the quarter. Enter “none”, “N/A”, or “0” where appropriate.

**Chart 3 – Order information**

Types of Orders	Number of Orders	Orders Executed	Orders Cancelled <sup>2</sup>
1. Anonymous <sup>3</sup>			
2. <del>Fully transparent</del>			
3. Pegged Orders			
4. Fully hidden			
5. Separate dark facility of a transparent market			
6. Partially hidden (reserve)			
7. <del>Total number of order entered during the quarter</del>			

4. **Trading by security** – Provide the details requested in the form set out in **Chart 4** below for the 10 most traded securities on the marketplace (based on the volume of securities traded) for trades executed at the opening of the market, during regular trading and after hours during the quarter. Enter “None”, “N/A”, or “0” where appropriate.

<sup>1</sup> See definition of an Internal and Intentional Cross in Section 1.1 of the Universal Market Integrity Rules.

<sup>2</sup> By cancellations, we mean "pure" cancellations, i.e. cancellations that do not result in a new and amended order.

<sup>3</sup> Orders executed under ID 001.

**Chart 4 – Most traded securities**

Category of Securities	Volume	Value	Number of Trades
<b>Exchange-Traded Securities</b>			
1. Equity (includes preferred shares) [Name of Securities] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.			
2. ETFs [Name of Securities] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.			
3. Debt [Enter issuer, maturity and coupon] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.			
<b>Foreign Exchange-Traded Securities</b>			
1. Equity (includes preferred shares) [Name of Securities] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.			
2. ETFs [Name of Securities] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.			

**Rules and Policies**

10.			
3. Debt [Name of Securities]			
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			

**5. Trading by marketplace participant – ~~[repealed]~~** Provide the details requested in the form set out in **Chart 5** below for the top 10 marketplace participants (based on the volume of securities traded). The information must be provided for the total trading volume, including for trades executed at the opening of the market, during regular trading and after hours during the quarter. Enter “None”, “N/A”, or “0” where appropriate. Where a marketplace’s marketplace participants are dealers and non-dealers, the marketplace must complete a separate chart for each.

**Chart 5 – Concentration of trading by marketplace participant**

Marketplace Participant Name	Total Active Volume	Total Passive Volume
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

**6. Routing activities –** Indicate the percentage of marketplace participants that used marketplace-owned or third party or affiliated routing services during the reporting period. In addition, provide the information in **Chart 6** below.

**Chart 6 – Routing of marketplace orders**

Number of orders executed on the reporting marketplace	
Number of orders routed to away marketplaces (list all marketplaces where orders were routed)	
Number of orders that are marked and treated as Directed Action Orders (DAO)	

**Section 2 – Fixed Income Marketplaces**

**1. General trading activity –** Provide the details (where appropriate) requested in the form set out in **Chart 7** below for each type of fixed income security traded on the marketplace for transactions executed during regular trading hours during the quarter. Enter “None”, “N/A”, or “0” where appropriate.

**Chart 7 – Fixed income activity**

Category of Securities	Value Traded	Number of Trades
Domestic Unlisted Debt Securities – Government		
1. Federal		
2. Federal Agency		

**Rules and Policies**

3. Provincial and Municipal		
Domestic Unlisted Debt Securities – Corporate		
Domestic Unlisted Debt Securities – Other		
Foreign Unlisted Debt Securities – Government		
Foreign Unlisted Debt Securities – Corporate		
Foreign Unlisted Debt Securities – Other		

**2. Trading by security** – Provide the details requested in the form set out in **Chart 8** below for each fixed income security traded on the marketplace during regular trading hours during the quarter. Enter “None”, “N/A”, or “0” where appropriate.

**Chart 8 – Traded fixed income securities**

Category of Securities	Value Traded	Number of Trades
Domestic Unlisted Debt Securities – <b>Government</b> 1. Federal [Enter issuer, maturity, coupon]		
2. Federal Agency [Enter issuer, maturity, coupon]		
3. Provincial and Municipal [Enter issuer, maturity, coupon]		
Domestic Unlisted Debt Securities – <b>Corporate</b> [Enter issuer, maturity, coupon]		
Domestic Unlisted Debt Securities – <b>Other</b> [Enter issuer, maturity, coupon]		
Foreign Unlisted Debt Securities – <b>Government</b> [Enter issuer, maturity, coupon]		
Foreign Unlisted Debt Securities – <b>Corporate</b> [Enter issuer, maturity, coupon]		
Foreign Unlisted Debt Securities – <b>Other</b> [Enter issuer, maturity, coupon]		

**3. Trading by marketplace participant** – Provide the details requested in the form set out in **Chart 9** below for the top 10 marketplace participants for trades executed during regular trading hours during the quarter. Enter “None”, “N/A”, or “0” where appropriate. If marketplace participants are dealers and non-dealer institutions, the marketplace must complete a separate chart for each.

**Chart 9 – Concentration of trading by marketplace participant**

Marketplace Participant Name	Value Traded
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	
8.	
9.	
10.	

**Section 3 – Securities Lending Marketplaces**

1. **General lending activity** – Please provide details (where appropriate) requested in the form set out in **Chart 10** below for each type of securities loaned on the marketplace. Enter “None”, “N/A” or “0” where appropriate.

**Chart 10 – Lending activity**

Category of Securities	Quantity of Securities Lent During the Quarter	Aggregate Value of Securities Lent During the Quarter
Domestic		
1. Corporate Equity Securities		
1.1. Common Shares		
1.2. Preferred Shares		
2. Non-Corporate Equity Securities (e.g. trust units, partnership units, etc.) (please specify)		
3. Government Debt Securities		
4. Corporate Debt Securities		
5. Other Fixed Income Securities (please specify)		
Foreign		
1. Corporate Equity Securities		
1.1. Common Shares		
1.2. Preferred Shares		
2. Non-Corporate Equity Securities (e.g. trust units, partnership units, etc.) (Please specify)		
3. Government Debt Securities		
4. Corporate Debt Securities		
5. Other Fixed Income Securities (please specify)		

2. **Trading by marketplace participant** – Provide the details requested in the form set out in **Chart 11** and **Chart 12** below for the top 10 borrowers and lenders based on their aggregate value of securities borrowed or loaned, respectively, during the quarter.

**Chart 11 – Concentration of activity by borrower**

Borrower Name	Aggregate Value of Securities Borrowed During the Quarter
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.	

**Chart 12 – Concentration of activity by lender**

Lender Name	Aggregate Value of Securities Loaned During the Quarter
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.	

**3. Lending activity by security** – Provide the details requested in the form set out in **Chart 13** below for the 10 most loaned securities on the marketplace (based on the quantity of securities loaned during the quarter). Enter “None”, “N/A” or “0” where appropriate.

**Chart 13 – Most loaned securities**

Category of Securities	Quantity of Securities Lent During the Quarter	Aggregate Value of Securities Lent During the Quarter
Domestic		
1. Common Shares [Name of Security] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.		
2. Preferred Shares [Name of Security] 1. 2. 3. 4.		



**Rules and Policies**

5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.		
3. Non-Corporate Equity Securities [Name of Security] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.		
4. Government Debt Securities [Name of Security] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.		
5. Corporate Debt Securities [Name of Security] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.		
6. Other Fixed Income Securities [Name of Security] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.		
Foreign		
1. Common Shares [Name of Security] 1.		

**Rules and Policies**

2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.		
2. Preferred Shares [Name of Security] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.		
3. Non-Corporate Equity Securities [Name of Security] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.		
4. Government Debt Securities [Name of Security] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.		
5. Corporate Debt Securities [Name of Security] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.		
6. Other Fixed Income Securities [Name of Security]		

1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

**Section 4 – Derivatives Marketplaces in Quebec**

1. **General trading activity** – For each category of product traded on the marketplace, provide the details (where appropriate) requested in the form set out in **Chart 14** below. For products other than options on ETFs and equity options, provide the details on a product-by-product basis in the appropriate category. Details for options on ETFs and equity options must be provided on an aggregate basis (one total for options on ETFs and one for options on equities). The information must be provided for transactions executed in the early session, during the regular session, and in the extended session during the quarter. Enter “None”, “N/A”, or “0” where appropriate.

**Chart 14 – General trading activity**

Category of Product	Volume	Number of Trades	Open Interest (Number/End of Quarter)
<b>Futures Products</b>			
1(a) Interest rate – short term			
1(b) Interest rate – long term			
2. Index			
3. ETF			
4. Equity			
5. Currency			
6. Energy			
7. Others, please specify			
<b>Options Products</b>			
1(a) Interest rate – short term			
1(b) Interest rate – long term			
2. Index			
3. ETF			
4. Equity			
5. Currency			
6. Energy			
7. Others, please specify			

2. **Trades resulting from pre-negotiation discussions** – Provide the details (where appropriate) requested in the form set out in **Chart 15** below by product and for each type of trade resulting from pre-negotiation discussions. For products other than options on ETFs and equity options, provide the details on a product-by-product basis in the appropriate category. Details for options on ETFs and equity options must be provided on an aggregate basis (one total for options on ETFs and one for options on equities). The information must be provided for trades executed in the early session, during the regular session and in the extended session during the quarter. Enter “None”, “N/A”, or “0” where appropriate.

**Chart 15 – Trades resulting from pre-negotiation discussions**

Type of Trade	Volume	Number of Trades
<b>Futures Products</b>		
A. Cross		
B. Pre-arranged		
C. Block		
D. Exchange for physical		
E. Exchange for risk		
F. Riskless basis cross		
G. Others, please specify		
<b>Options Products</b>		
A. Cross		
B. Pre-arranged		
C. Block		
D. Others, please specify		

**3. Order information** – Provide the details (where appropriate) requested in the form set out in **Chart 16** below by product and for each type of order in exchange traded contracts executed on the marketplace. For products other than options on ETFs and equity options, provide the details on a product-by-product basis in the appropriate category. Details for options on ETFs and equity options must be provided on an aggregate basis (one total for options on ETFs and one for options on equities). The information must be provided for orders entered in the early session, during the regular session and in the extended session during the quarter. Enter “none”, “N/A”, or “0” where appropriate.

**Chart 16 – Order Information**

Type of Orders	Volume	Number of Trades
1. Anonymous		
2. Fully transparent		
3. Pegged orders		
4. Fully hidden		
5. Separate dark facility of a transparent market		
6. Partially hidden (reserve, for example, iceberg orders)		

**4. Trading by product** – Provide the details requested in the form set out in **Chart 17** below. For each product other than options on ETFs and equity options, list the most actively-traded contracts (by volume) on the marketplace that in the aggregate constitute at least 75% of the total volume for each product during the quarter. The list must include at least 3 contracts. For options on ETFs and equity options, list the 10 most actively traded classes by volume. Details for options on ETFs and equity options must be provided on an aggregate basis (one total for options on ETFs and one for options on equities). The information must be provided for trades executed in the early session, during the regular session and in the extended session during the quarter. Enter “None”, “N/A”, or “0” where appropriate.

**Chart 17 – Most traded contracts**

Category of Product	Volume	Number of Trades	Open Interest (Number/End of Quarter)
<b>Futures Products</b>			
1. Name of products – 3 most-traded contracts (or more as applicable) 1. 2. 3.			
<b>Options Products</b>			
2. ETF [Classes] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.			
3. Equity [Classes] 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.			
4. Other listed options (specify for each) – 3 most traded contracts (or more as applicable) 1. 2. 3.			

**5. Concentration of trading by marketplace participant** – Provide the details requested in the form set out in **Chart 18** below. For each product other than options on ETFs and equity options, list the top marketplace participants whose aggregate trading (by volume) constituted at least 75% of the total volume traded. The list must include at least 3 marketplace participants. For options on ETFs and equity options, provide the top 10 most active marketplace participants (by volume). The information must be provided on an aggregate basis (one total for options on ETFs and one for options on equities). The information must be provided for trades executed in the early session, during the regular session and in the extended session during the quarter. Enter “None”, “N/A”, or “0” where appropriate.

**Chart 18 – Concentration of trading by marketplace participant**

Product Name	Marketplace Participant Name	Volume
<b>Futures</b>		
Product Name (specify for each)	1. 2. 3. (more if necessary)	
<b>Options</b>		
ETF	1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.	
Equity	1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10.	
Other options (specify for each)	1. 2. 3. (more if necessary)	

**C – Certificate of Marketplace**

The undersigned certifies that the information given in this report relating to the marketplace is true and correct.

DATED at \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Marketplace)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of director, officer or partner – please type or print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of director, officer or partner)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Official capacity – please type or print)

**FORM 21-101F4  
CESSATION OF OPERATIONS REPORT FOR ALTERNATIVE TRADING SYSTEM**

1. Identification:
  - A. Full name of alternative trading system (if sole proprietor, last, first and middle name):
  - B. Name(s) under which business is conducted, if different from item 1A:
2. Date alternative trading system proposes to cease carrying on business as an ATS:
3. If cessation of business was involuntary, date alternative trading system has ceased to carry on business as an ATS:
4. Please check the appropriate box:
  - the ATS intends to carry on business as an exchange and has filed Form 21-101F1.
  - the ATS intends to cease to carry on business.
  - the ATS intends to become a member of an exchange.

**Exhibits**

File all Exhibits with the Cessation of Operations Report. For each exhibit, include the name of the ATS, the date of filing of the exhibit and the date as of which the information is accurate (if different from the date of the filing). If any Exhibit required is inapplicable, a statement to that effect must be furnished instead of such Exhibit.

**Exhibit A**

The reasons for the alternative trading system ceasing to carry on business as an ATS.

**Exhibit B**

A list of each of the securities the alternative trading system trades.

**Exhibit C**

The amount of funds and securities, if any, held for subscribers by the alternative trading system, or another person or company retained by the alternative trading system to hold funds and securities for subscribers and the procedures in place to transfer or to return all funds and securities to subscribers.

**CERTIFICATE OF ALTERNATIVE TRADING SYSTEM**

The undersigned certifies that the information given in this report is true and correct.

DATED at \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of alternative trading system)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of director, officer or partner – please type or print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of director, officer or partner)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Official capacity – please type or print)

**FORM 21-101F5  
INFORMATION STATEMENT  
INFORMATION PROCESSOR**

**TYPE OF FILING:**

**INITIAL FORM**  **AMENDMENT ; AMENDMENT No.** \_\_\_\_\_

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

1. Full name of information processor:
2. Name(s) under which business is conducted, if different from item 1:
3. If this filing makes a name change on behalf of the information processor in respect of the name set out in item 1 or item 2, enter the previous name and the new name:  

Previous name:

New name:
4. Head office  

Address:

Telephone:

Facsimile:
5. Mailing address (if different):
6. Other offices  

Address:

Telephone:

Facsimile:
7. Website address:
8. Contact employee  

Name and title:

Telephone number:

Facsimile:

E-mail address:
9. Counsel  

Firm name:

Contact name:

Telephone number:

Facsimile:

E-mail address:



---

**Request for Comments**

---

10. List of all marketplaces, dealers or other parties for which the information processor is acting or for which it proposes to act as an information processor. For each marketplace, dealer or other party, provide a description of the function(s) which the information processor performs or proposes to perform.
11. List all types of securities for which information will be collected, processed, distributed or published by the information processor. For each such marketplace, dealer or other party, provide a list of all securities for which information with respect to quotations for, or transactions in, is or is proposed to be collected, processed, distributed or published.

**Exhibits**

File all Exhibits with the Initial Form. For each Exhibit, include the name of the information processor, the date of filing of the Exhibit and the date as of which the information is accurate (if different from the date of the filing). If any Exhibit required is inapplicable, a statement to that effect must be furnished instead of such Exhibit.

If the information processor files an amendment to the information provided in its Initial Form, and the information relates to an Exhibit filed with the Initial Form or a subsequent amendment, the information processor must, in order to comply with sections 14.1 and 14.2 of National Instrument 21-101, provide a description of the change, the expected date of the implementation of the change, and file a complete and updated Exhibit. The information processor must provide a clean and a blacklined version showing changes from the previous filing.

**Exhibit A – Corporate Governance**

1. Legal status:
  - Corporation
  - Partnership
  - Other (specify):
2. Except where the information processor is a sole proprietorship, indicate the date and place where the information processor obtained its legal status (e.g., place of incorporation, place where partnership agreement was filed or where information processor was formed):
  - a) Date (DD/MM/YYYY) of formation.
  - b) Place of formation.
  - c) Statute under which the information processor was organized.
3. Provide a copy of the constating documents (including corporate by-laws), shareholder agreements, partnership agreements and other similar documents, and all subsequent documents.
4. Provide the policies and procedures which promote independence of the information processor from the marketplaces, inter-dealer bond brokers and dealers that provide data.
5. Provide the policies and procedures which address the potential conflicts of interest between the interests of the information processor and its owners, partners, directors and officers.

**Exhibit B – Ownership**

List any person or company who owns 10 percent or more of the information processor's outstanding shares or who, either directly or indirectly, through agreement or otherwise, in any other manner, may control or direct the management or policies of the information processor. Provide the full name and address of each such person and attach a copy of the agreement or, if there is none written, describe the agreement or basis through which such person exercises or may exercise such control or direction.

**Exhibit C – Organization**

1. A list of the partners, directors, governors, and members of the board of directors and any standing committees of the board, or persons performing similar functions, who presently hold or have held their offices or positions during the previous year, identifying those individuals with overall responsibility for the integrity and timeliness of data reported to and displayed by the system (the "System") of the information processor, indicating the following for each:

---

**Request for Comments**

---

1. Name.
2. Principal business or occupation and title.
3. Dates of commencement and expiry of present term of office or position.
4. Type of business in which each is primarily engaged and current employer.
5. ~~Type of business in which each was primarily engaged in the preceding five years, if different from that set out in item 4.~~
6. Whether the person is considered to be an independent director.
7. A list of the committees of the board, including their mandates.
8. A narrative or graphic description of the organizational structure of the information processor.

**Exhibit D – Staffing**

A description of the personnel qualifications for each category of professional, non-professional and supervisory employee employed by the information processor. Detail whether the personnel are employed by the information processor or a third party, identifying the employees responsible for monitoring the timeliness and integrity of data reported to and displayed by the System.

**Exhibit E – Affiliates**

For each affiliated entity of the information processor, and for any person or company with whom the information processor has a contractual or other agreement relating to the operations of the information processor, including loans or cross-guarantees, provide the following information:

1. Name and address of person or company.
2. Form of organization (e.g., association, corporation, partnership, etc.).
3. Name of location and statute citation under which organized.
4. Date of incorporation in present form.
5. Description of nature and extent of affiliation and/or contractual or other agreement with the information processor.
6. Description of business or functions of the affiliates.
7. If a person or company has ceased to be an affiliated entity of the information processor during the previous year or ceased to have a contractual or other agreement relating to the operation of the information processor during the previous year, provide a brief statement of the reasons for termination of the relationship.

**Exhibit F – Services**

A description in narrative form of each service or function performed by the information processor. Include a description of all procedures utilized for the collection, processing, distribution, validation and publication of information with respect to orders and trades in securities.

**Exhibit G – System and Operations**

1. Describe the manner of operation of the System of the information processor that collects, processes, distributes and publishes information in accordance with National Instruments 21-101 and 23-101. This description must include the following:
  1. The means of access to the System.
  2. Procedures governing entry and display of quotations and orders in the System including data validation processes.
  3. A description of any measures used to verify the timeliness and accuracy of information received and disseminated by the System, including the processes to resolve data integrity issues identified.

---

**Request for Comments**

---

4. The hours of operation of the System.
5. A description of the training provided to users of the System and any materials provided to the users.
2. Include a list of all computer hardware utilized by the information processor to perform the services or functions listed in Exhibit F, indicating:
  1. Manufacturer, and manufacturer's equipment and identification number.
  2. Whether purchased or leased (if leased, duration of lease and any provisions for purchase or renewal).
  3. Where such equipment (exclusive of terminals and other access devices) is physically located.
3. Provide a description of the measures or procedures implemented by the information processor to provide for the security of any system employed to perform the functions of an information processor. This must include a general description of any physical and operational safeguards designed to prevent unauthorized access to the system.
4. Provide a description of all backup systems which are designed to prevent interruptions in the performance of any information providing functions as a result of technical malfunctions or otherwise in the system itself, in any permitted input or output system connection or as a result of any independent source.
5. Describe the business continuity and disaster recovery plans of the information processor, and provide any relevant documentation.
6. List each type of interruption which has lasted for more than two minutes and has occurred within the six (6) months preceding the date of the filing, including the date of each interruption, the cause and duration. Provide the total number of interruptions which have lasted two minutes or less.
7. Describe the procedures for reviewing system capacity, and indicate current and future capacity estimates.
8. Quantify in appropriate units of measure the limits on the information processor's capacity to receive, collect, process, store or display the data elements included within each function.
9. Identify the factors (mechanical, electronic or other) which account for the current limitations on the capacity to receive, collect, process, store or display the data elements included within each function described in section 8 above.
10. Describe the procedures for conducting stress tests.

***Exhibit H – Outsourcing***

Where the information processor has outsourced the operation of any aspect of the services listed in Exhibit F to an arms-length third party, including any function related to the collection, consolidation, and dissemination of data, provide the following information:

1. Name and address of person or company to whom the function has been outsourced.
2. A description of the nature and extent of the contractual or other agreement with the information processor, and the roles and responsibilities of the arms-length third party under the arrangement.
3. A copy of each material contract relating to any outsourced function.

***Exhibit I – Financial Viability***

1. Provide a business plan with pro forma financial statements and estimates of revenue.
2. Discuss the financial viability of the information processor in the context of having sufficient financial resources to properly perform its functions.

***Exhibit J – Fees and Revenue Sharing***

1. Provide a complete list of all fees and other charges imposed, or to be imposed, by or on behalf of the information processor for its information services. This would include all fees to provide data and fees to receive the data from the information processor.

---

**Request for Comments**

---

2. Where arrangements exist to share revenue from the sale of data disseminated by the information processor with marketplaces, inter-dealer bond brokers and dealers that provide data to the information processor in accordance with National Instrument 21-101, provide a complete description of the arrangements and the basis for these arrangements.

**Exhibit K – Reporting to the Information Processor**

1. List all persons and entities that provide data to the information processor in accordance with the requirements of National Instrument 21-101.
2. Provide a complete set of all forms, agreements and other materials pertaining to the provision of data to the information processor.
3. A description of any specifications or criteria required of marketplaces, inter-dealer bond brokers or dealers that provide securities information to the information processor for collection, processing for distribution or publication. Identify those specifications or criteria which limit, are interpreted to limit or have the effect of limiting access to or use of any services provided by the information processor and state the reasons for imposing such specifications or criteria.
4. For each instance during the past year in which any person or entity has been prohibited or limited to provide data by the information processor, indicate the name of each such person or entity and the reason for the prohibition or limitation.

**Exhibit L – Access to the Services of the Information Processor**

1. A list of all persons and entities who presently subscribe or who have notified the information processor of their intention to subscribe to the services of the information processor.
2. The form of contract governing the terms by which persons may subscribe to the services of an information processor.
3. A description of any specifications or criteria which limit, are interpreted to limit or have the effect of limiting access to or use of any services provided by the information processor and state the reasons for imposing such specifications or criteria. This applies to limits relating to providing information to the information processor and the limits relating to accessing the consolidated feed distributed by the information processor.
4. For each instance during the past year in which any person has been prohibited or limited in respect of access to services offered by the information processor, indicate the name of each such person and the reason for the prohibition or limitation.

**Exhibit M – Selection of Securities for which Information Must Be Reported to the Information Processor**

Where the information processor is responsible for making a determination of the data which must be reported, including the securities for which information must be reported in accordance with National Instrument 21-101, describe the manner of selection and communication of these securities. This description must include the following:

1. The criteria used to determine the securities for which information must be reported and the data which must be reported to the information processor.
2. The process for selection of the securities, including a description of the parties consulted in the process and the frequency of the selection process.
3. The process to communicate the securities selected and data to be reported to the marketplaces, inter-dealer bond brokers and dealers providing the information as required by National Instrument 21-101. The description must include where this information is located.

**CERTIFICATE OF INFORMATION PROCESSOR**

The undersigned certifies that the information given in this report is true and correct.

DATED at \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_

(Name of information processor )

(Name of director, officer or partner – please type or print)

(Signature of director, officer or partner)

(Official capacity – please type or print)

**FORM 21-101F6  
CESSATION OF OPERATIONS REPORT FOR INFORMATION PROCESSOR**

1. Identification:
  - A. Full name of information processor:
  - B. Name(s) under which business is conducted, if different from item 1A:
2. Date information processor proposes to cease carrying on business:
3. If cessation of business was involuntary, date information processor ceased to carry on business:

**Exhibits**

File all Exhibits with the Cessation of Operations Report. For each Exhibit, include the name of the information processor, the date of filing of the Exhibit and the date as of which the information is accurate (if different from the date of the filing). If any Exhibit required is inapplicable, a statement to that effect must be furnished instead of such Exhibit.

**Exhibit A**

The reasons for the information processor ceasing to carry on business.

**Exhibit B**

A list of each of the securities the information processor displays.

**CERTIFICATE OF INFORMATION PROCESSOR**

The undersigned certifies that the information given in this report is true and correct.

DATED at \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of information processor )

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of director, officer or partner – please type or print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of director, officer or partner)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Official capacity – please type or print)

COMPANION POLICY 21-101 CP

MARKETPLACE OPERATION

PART 1 INTRODUCTION

**1.1 Introduction** – Exchanges, quotation and trade reporting systems and ATs are marketplaces that provide a market facility or venue on which securities can be traded. The areas of interest from a regulatory perspective are in many ways similar for each of these marketplaces since they may have similar trading activities. The regulatory regime for exchanges and quotation and trade reporting systems arises from the securities legislation of the various jurisdictions. Exchanges and quotation and trade reporting systems are recognized under orders from the Canadian securities regulatory authorities, with various terms and conditions of recognition. ATs, which are not recognized as exchanges or quotation and trade reporting systems, are regulated under National Instrument 21-101 Marketplace Operation (the Instrument) and National Instrument 23-101 Trading Rules (NI 23-101). The Instrument and NI 23-101, which were adopted at a time when new types of markets were emerging, provide the regulatory framework that allows and regulates the operation of multiple marketplaces.

The purpose of this Companion Policy is to state the views of the Canadian securities regulatory authorities on various matters related to the Instrument, including:

- (a) a discussion of the general approach taken by the Canadian securities regulatory authorities in, and the general regulatory purpose for, the Instrument; and
- (b) the interpretation of various terms and provisions in the Instrument.

**1.2 Definition of Exchange-Traded Security** – Section 1.1 of the Instrument defines an "exchange-traded security" as a security that is listed on a recognized exchange or is quoted on a recognized quotation and trade reporting system or is listed on an exchange or quoted on a quotation and trade reporting system that is recognized for the purposes of the Instrument and NI 23-101.

If a security trades on a recognized exchange or recognized quotation and trade reporting system on a "when issued" basis, as defined in IROC's Universal Market Integrity Rules, the security would be considered to be listed on that recognized exchange or quoted on that recognized quotation and trade reporting system and would therefore be an exchange-traded security.

If no "when issued" market has been posted by a recognized exchange or recognized quotation and trade reporting system for a security, an ATS may not allow this security to be traded on a "when issued" basis on its marketplace.

A security that is inter-listed would be considered to be an exchange-traded security. A security that is listed on a foreign exchange or quoted on a foreign quotation and trade reporting system, but is not listed or quoted on a domestic exchange or quotation and trade reporting system, falls within the definition of "foreign exchange-traded security".

**1.3 Definition of Foreign Exchange-Traded Security** – The definition of foreign exchange-traded security includes a reference to ordinary members of the International Organization of Securities Commissions (IOSCO). To determine the current list of ordinary members, reference should be made to the IOSCO website at [www.iosco.org](http://www.iosco.org).

**1.4 Definition of Regulation Services Provider** – The definition of regulation services provider is meant to capture a third party provider that provides regulation services to marketplaces. A recognized exchange or recognized quotation and trade reporting system would not be a regulation services provider if it only conducts these regulatory services for its own marketplace or an affiliated marketplace.

PART 2 MARKETPLACE

2.1 Marketplace

(1) The Instrument uses the term "marketplace" to encompass the different types of trading systems that match trades. A marketplace is an exchange, a quotation and trade reporting system or an ATS. Subparagraphs (a)(iii) and (a)(iv) of the definition of "marketplace" describe marketplaces that the Canadian securities regulatory authorities consider to be ATs. A dealer that internalizes its orders for exchange-traded securities and does not execute and print the trades on an exchange or quotation and trade reporting system in accordance with the rules of the exchange or the quotation and trade reporting system (including an exemption from those rules) is considered to be a marketplace pursuant to paragraph (d) of the definition of "marketplace" and an ATS.

- (2) Two of the characteristics of a "marketplace" are
- (a) that it brings together orders for securities of multiple buyers and sellers; and
  - (b) that it uses established, non-discretionary methods under which the orders interact with each other.
- (3) The Canadian securities regulatory authorities consider that a person or company brings together orders for securities if it
- (a) displays, or otherwise represents to marketplace participants, trading interests entered on the system; or
  - (b) receives orders centrally for processing and execution (regardless of the level of automation used).
- (4) The Canadian securities regulatory authorities are of the view that "established, nondiscretionary methods" include any methods that dictate the terms of trading among the multiple buyers and sellers entering orders on the system. Such methods include providing a trading facility or setting rules governing trading among marketplace participants. Common examples include a traditional exchange and a computer system, whether comprised of software, hardware, protocols, or any combination thereof, through which orders interact, or any other trading mechanism that provides a means or location for the bringing together and execution of orders. Rules imposing execution priorities, such as time and price priority rules, would be "established, non-discretionary methods."
- (5) The Canadian securities regulatory authorities do not consider the following systems to be marketplaces for purposes of the Instrument:
- (a) A system operated by a person or company that only permits one seller to sell its securities, such as a system that permits issuers to sell their own securities to investors.
  - (b) A system that merely routes orders for execution to a facility where the orders are executed.
  - (c) A system that posts information about trading interests, without facilities for execution.

In the first two cases, the criteria of multiple buyers and sellers would not be met. In the last two cases, routing systems and bulletin boards do not establish non-discretionary methods under which parties entering orders interact with each other.

- (6) A person or company operating any of the systems described in subsection (5) should consider whether the person or company is required to be registered as a dealer under securities legislation.
- (7) Inter-dealer bond brokers that conduct traditional inter-dealer bond broker activity have a choice as to how to be regulated under the Instrument and NI 23-101. Each inter-dealer bond broker can choose to be subject to IIROC Rule 36 and IIROC Rule 2100, fall within the definition of inter-dealer bond broker in the Instrument and be subject to the transparency requirements of Part 8 of the Instrument. Alternatively, the inter-dealer bond broker can choose to be an ATS and comply with the provisions of the Instrument and NI 23-101 applicable to a marketplace and an ATS. An inter-dealer bond broker that chooses to be an ATS will not be subject to Rule 36 or IIROC Rule 2100, but will be subject to all other IIROC requirements applicable to a dealer.
- (8) Section 1.2 of the Instrument contains an interpretation of the definition of "marketplace". The Canadian securities regulatory authorities do not consider a system that only routes unmatched orders to a marketplace for execution to be a marketplace. If a dealer uses a system to match buy and sell orders or pair orders with contra-side orders outside of a marketplace and route the matched or paired orders to a marketplace as a cross, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities may consider the dealer to be operating a marketplace under subparagraph (a)(iii) of the definition of "marketplace". The Canadian securities regulatory authorities encourage dealers that operate or plan to operate such a system to meet with the applicable securities regulatory authority to discuss the operation of the system and whether the dealer's system falls within the definition of "marketplace".

### **PART 3 CHARACTERISTICS OF EXCHANGES, QUOTATION AND TRADE REPORTING SYSTEMS AND ATSs**

#### **3.1 Exchange**

- (1) Securities legislation of most jurisdictions does not define the term "exchange".
- (2) The Canadian securities regulatory authorities generally consider a marketplace, other than a quotation and trade reporting system, to be an exchange for purposes of securities legislation, if the marketplace

- (a) requires an issuer to enter into an agreement in order for the issuer's securities to trade on the marketplace, i.e., the marketplace provides a listing function;
  - (b) provides, directly, or through one or more marketplace participants, a guarantee of a two-sided market for a security on a continuous or reasonably continuous basis, i.e., the marketplace has one or more marketplace participants that guarantee that a bid and an ask will be posted for a security on a continuous or reasonably continuous basis. For example, this type of liquidity guarantee can be carried out on exchanges through traders acting as principal such as registered traders, specialists or market makers;
  - (c) sets requirements governing the conduct of marketplace participants, in addition to those requirements set by the marketplace in respect of the method of trading or algorithm used by those marketplace participants to execute trades on the system (see subsection (3)); or
  - (d) disciplines marketplace participants, in addition to discipline by exclusion from trading, i.e., the marketplace can levy fines or take enforcement action.
- (3) An ATS that requires a subscriber to agree to comply with the requirements of a regulation services provider as part of its contract with that subscriber is not setting "requirements governing the conduct of subscribers". In addition, marketplaces are not precluded from imposing credit conditions on subscribers or requiring subscribers to submit financial information to the marketplace.
- (4) The criteria in subsection 3.1(2) are not exclusive and there may be other instances in which the Canadian securities regulatory authorities will consider a marketplace to be an exchange.

### **3.2 Quotation and Trade Reporting System**

- (1) Securities legislation in certain jurisdictions contains the concept of a quotation and trade reporting system. A quotation and trade reporting system is defined under securities legislation in those jurisdictions as a person or company, other than an exchange or registered dealer, that operates facilities that permit the dissemination of price quotations for the purchase and sale of securities and reports of completed transactions in securities for the exclusive use of registered dealers. A person or company that carries on business as a vendor of market data or a bulletin board with no execution facilities would not normally be considered to be a quotation and trade reporting system.
- (2) A quotation and trade reporting system is considered to have "quoted" a security if
- (a) the security has been subject to a listing or quoting process, and
  - (b) the issuer issuing the security or the dealer trading the security has entered into an agreement with the quotation and trade reporting system to list or quote the security.

### **3.3 Definition of an ATS**

- (1) In order to be an ATS for the purposes of the Instrument, a marketplace cannot engage in certain activities or meet certain criteria such as
- (a) requiring listing agreements,
  - (b) having one or more marketplace participants that guarantee that a two-sided market will be posted for a security on a continuous or reasonably continuous basis,
  - (c) setting requirements governing the conduct of subscribers, in addition to those requirements set by the marketplace in respect of the method of trading or algorithm used by those subscribers to execute trades on the system, and
  - (d) disciplining subscribers.

A marketplace, other than a quotation and trade reporting system, that engages in any of these activities or meets these criteria would, in the view of the Canadian securities regulatory authorities, be an exchange and would have to be recognized as such in order to carry on business, unless exempted from this requirement by the Canadian securities regulatory authorities.

- (2) An ATS can establish trading algorithms that provide that a trade takes place if certain events occur. These algorithms are not considered to be "requirements governing the conduct of subscribers".



- (3) A marketplace that would otherwise meet the definition of an ATS in the Instrument may apply to the Canadian securities regulatory authorities for recognition as an exchange.

### **3.4 Requirements Applicable to ATSs**

- (1) Part 6 of the Instrument applies only to an ATS that is not a recognized exchange or a member of a recognized exchange or an exchange recognized for the purposes of the Instrument and NI 23-101. If an ATS is recognized as an exchange, the provisions of the Instrument relating to marketplaces and recognized exchanges apply.
- (2) If the ATS is a member of an exchange, the rules, policies and other similar instruments of the exchange apply to the ATS.
- (3) Under paragraph 6.1(a) of the Instrument, an ATS that is not a member of a recognized exchange or an exchange recognized for the purposes of the Instrument and NI 23-101 must register as a dealer if it wishes to carry on business. Unless otherwise specified, an ATS registered as a dealer is subject to all of the requirements applicable to dealers under securities legislation, including the requirements imposed by the Instrument and NI 23-101. An ATS will be carrying on business in a local jurisdiction if it provides direct access to subscribers located in that jurisdiction.
- (4) If an ATS registered as a dealer in one jurisdiction in Canada provides access in another jurisdiction in Canada to subscribers who are not registered dealers under securities legislation, the ATS must be registered in that other jurisdiction. However, if all of the ATS's subscribers in the other jurisdiction are registered as dealers in that other jurisdiction, the securities regulatory authority in the other jurisdiction may consider granting the ATS an exemption from the requirement to register as a dealer under paragraph 6.1(a) and all other requirements in the Instrument and in NI 23-101 and from the registration requirements of securities legislation. In determining if the exemption is in the public interest, a securities regulatory authority will consider a number of factors, including whether the ATS is registered in another jurisdiction and whether the ATS deals only with registered dealers in that jurisdiction.
- (5) Paragraph 6.1(b) of the Instrument prohibits an ATS to which the provisions of the Instrument apply from carrying on business unless it is a member of a self-regulatory entity. Membership in a self-regulatory entity is required for purposes of membership in the Canadian Investor Protection Fund, capital requirements and clearing and settlement procedures. At this time, the IIROC is the only entity that would come within the definition.
- (6) Any registration exemptions that may otherwise be applicable to a dealer under securities legislation are not available to an ATS, even though it is registered as a dealer (except as provided in the Instrument), because of the fact that it is also a marketplace and different considerations apply.
- (7) Subsection 6.7(1) of the Instrument requires an ATS to notify the securities regulatory authority if one of three thresholds is met or exceeded. Upon being informed that one of the thresholds is met or exceeded, the securities regulatory authority intends to review the ATS and its structure and operations in order to consider whether the person or company operating the ATS should be considered to be an exchange for purposes of securities legislation or if additional terms and conditions should be placed on the registration of the ATS. The securities regulatory authority intends to conduct this review because each of these thresholds may be indicative of an ATS having significant market presence in a type of security, such that it would be more appropriate that the ATS be regulated as an exchange. If more than one Canadian securities regulatory authority is conducting this review, the reviewing jurisdictions intend to coordinate their review. The volume thresholds referred to in subsection 6.7(1) of the Instrument are based on the type of security. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities consider a type of security to refer to a distinctive category of security such as equity securities, debt securities or options.
- (8) Any marketplace that is required to provide notice under section 6.7 of the Instrument will determine the calculation based on publicly available information.

## **PART 4 RECOGNITION AS AN EXCHANGE OR QUOTATION AND TRADE REPORTING SYSTEM**

### **4.1 Recognition as an Exchange or Quotation and Trade Reporting System**

- (1) In determining whether to recognize an exchange or quotation and trade reporting system, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities must determine whether it is in the public interest to do so.
- (2) In determining whether it is in the public interest to recognize an exchange or quotation and trade reporting system, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities will look at a number of factors, including
- (a) the manner in which the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system proposes to comply with the Instrument;

- (b) whether the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system has fair and meaningful representation on its governing body, in the context of the nature and structure of the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system;
- (c) whether the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system has sufficient financial resources for the proper performance of its functions;
- (d) whether the rules, policies and other similar instruments of the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system ensure that its business is conducted in an orderly manner so as to afford protection to investors;
- (e) whether the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system has policies and procedures to effectively identify and manage conflicts of interest arising from its operation or the services it provides;
- (f) whether the requirements of the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system relating to access to its services are fair and reasonable; and
- (g) whether the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system's process for setting fees is fair, transparent and appropriate, and whether the fees are equitably allocated among the participants, issuers and other users of services, do not have the effect of creating barriers to access and at the same time ensure that the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system has sufficient financial resources for the proper performance of its functions.

#### **4.2 Process**

Although the basic requirements or criteria for recognition of an exchange or quotation and trade reporting system may be similar in various jurisdictions, the precise requirements and the process for seeking a recognition or an exemption from recognition in each jurisdiction is determined by that jurisdiction.

### **PART 5 ORDERS**

#### **5.1 Orders**

- (1) The term "order" is defined in section 1.1 of the Instrument as a firm indication by a person or company, acting as either principal or agent, of a willingness to buy or sell a security. By virtue of this definition, a marketplace that displays good faith, non-firm indications of interest, including, but not limited to, indications of interest to buy or sell a particular security without either prices or quantities associated with those indications, is not displaying "orders". However, if those prices or quantities are implied and determinable, for example, by knowing the features of the marketplace, the indications of interest may be considered an order.
- (2) The terminology used is not determinative of whether an indication of interest constitutes an order. Instead, whether or not an indication is "firm" will depend on what actually takes place between the buyer and seller. At a minimum, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities will consider an indication to be firm if it can be executed without further discussion between the person or company entering the indication and the counterparty (i.e. the indication is "actionable"). The Canadian securities regulatory authorities would consider an indication of interest to be actionable if it includes sufficient information to enable it to be executed without communicating with the marketplace participant that entered the order. Such information may include the symbol of the security, side (buy or sell), size, and price. The information may be explicitly stated, or it may be implicit and determinable based on the features of the marketplace. Even if the person or company must give its subsequent agreement to an execution, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities will still consider the indication to be firm if this subsequent agreement is always, or almost always, granted so that the agreement is largely a formality. For instance, an indication where there is a clear or prevailing presumption that a trade will take place at the indicated or an implied price, based on understandings or past dealings, will be viewed as an order.
- (3) A firm indication of a willingness to buy or sell a security includes bid or offer quotations, market orders, limit orders and any other priced orders. For the purpose of sections 7.1, 7.3, 8.1 and 8.2 of the Instrument, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities do not consider special terms orders that are not immediately executable or that trade in special terms books, such as all-or-none, minimum fill or cash or delayed delivery, to be orders that must be provided to an information processor or, if there is no information processor, to an information vendor for consolidation.
- (4) The securities regulatory authority may consider granting an exemption from the pre-trade transparency requirements in sections 7.1, 7.3, 8.1 and/or 8.2 of the Instrument to a marketplace for orders that result from a request for quotes or facility that allows negotiation between two parties provided that

- (a) order details are shown only to the negotiating parties,
  - (b) other than as provided by paragraph (a), no actionable indication of interest or order is displayed by either party or the marketplace, and
  - (c) each order entered on the marketplace meets the size threshold set by a regulation services provider as provided in subsection 7.1(2) of the Instrument.
- (5) The determination of whether an order has been placed does not turn on the level of automation used. Orders can be given over the telephone, as well as electronically.

## **PART 6 MARKETPLACE INFORMATION AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

### **6.1 Forms Filed by Marketplaces**

- (1) The definition of marketplace includes exchanges, quotation and trade reporting systems and ATSS. The legal entity that is recognized as an exchange or quotation and trade reporting system, or registered as a dealer in the case of an ATS, owns and operates the market or trading facility. In some cases, the entity may own and operate more than one trading facility. In such cases the marketplace may file separate forms in respect of each trading facility, or it may choose to file one form covering all of the different trading facilities. If the latter alternative is chosen, the marketplace must clearly identify the facility to which the information or changes apply.
- (2) The forms filed by a marketplace under the Instrument will be kept confidential. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities are of the view that the forms contain proprietary financial, commercial and technical information and that the interests of the filers in non-disclosure outweigh the desirability of adhering to the principle that the forms be available for public inspection.
- (3) While initial Forms 21-101F1 and 21-101F2 and amendments thereto are kept confidential, certain Canadian securities regulatory authorities may publish a summary of the information included in the forms filed by a marketplace, or information related to significant changes to the forms of a marketplace, where the Canadian securities regulatory authorities are of the view that a certain degree of transparency for certain aspects of a marketplace would allow investors and industry participants to be better informed as to how securities trade on the marketplace.
- (4) Under subsection 3.2(1) of the Instrument, a marketplace is required to file an amendment to the information provided in Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2, as applicable, at least 45 days prior to implementing a significant change. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities consider a significant change to be a change that could significantly impact a marketplace, its systems, its market structure, its marketplace participants or their systems, investors, issuers or the Canadian capital markets.

A change would be considered to significantly impact the marketplace if it is likely to give rise to potential conflicts of interest, to limit access to the services of a marketplace, introduce changes to the structure of the marketplace or result in costs, such as implementation costs, to marketplace participants, investors or, if applicable, the regulation services provider.

The following types of changes are considered to be significant changes as they would always have a significant impact:

- (a) changes in the structure of the marketplace, including procedures governing how orders are entered, displayed (if applicable), executed, how they interact, are cleared and settled;
- (b) new or changes to order types, and
- (c) changes in the fees and the fee model of the marketplace.

The following may be considered by the Canadian securities regulatory authorities as significant changes, depending on whether they have a significant impact:

- (d) new or changes to the services provided by the marketplace, including the hours of operation;
- (e) new or changes to the means of access to the market or facility and its services;
- (f) new or changes to types of securities traded on the marketplace;
- (g) new or changes to types of securities listed on exchanges or quoted on quotation and trade reporting systems;

- (h) new or changes to types of marketplace participants;
  - (i) changes to the systems and technology used by the marketplace that support order entry, order routing, execution, trade reporting, trade comparison, data feeds, co-location and, if applicable, market surveillance and trade clearing, including those affecting capacity;
  - (j) changes to the corporate governance of the marketplace, including changes to the composition requirements for the board of directors or any board committees and changes to the mandates of the board of directors or any board committees;
  - (k) changes in control over marketplaces;
  - (l) changes in affiliates that provide services to or on behalf of the marketplace;
  - (m) new or changes in outsourcing arrangements for key marketplace services or systems; and
  - (n) new or changes in custody arrangements.
- (5) Changes to information in Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2 that
- (a) do not have a significant impact on the marketplace, its market structure, marketplace participants, investors, issuers or the Canadian capital markets, or
  - (b) are housekeeping or administrative changes such as
    - (i) changes in the routine processes, policies, practices, or administration of the marketplace,
    - (ii) changes due to standardization of terminology,
    - (iii) corrections of spelling or typographical errors,
    - (iv) necessary changes to conform to applicable regulatory or other legal requirements,
    - (v) minor system or technology changes that would not significantly impact the system or its capacity, and
    - (vi) changes to the list of marketplace participants and the list of all persons or entities denied or limited access to the marketplace,
- would be filed in accordance with the requirements outlined in subsection 3.2(3) of the Instrument.
- (6) As indicated in subsection (4) above, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities consider a change in a marketplace's fees or fee model to be a significant change. However, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities recognize that in the current, competitive multiple marketplace environment, which may at times require that frequent changes be made to the fees or fee model of marketplaces, marketplaces may need to implement fee changes within tight timeframes. To facilitate this process, subsection 3.2(2) of the Instrument provides that marketplaces may provide information describing the change in fees or fee structure in a shorter timeframe, at least ~~15~~<sup>seven</sup> business days before the expected implementation date of the change in fees or fee structure.
- (7) For the changes referred to in subsection 3.2(3) of the Instrument, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities may review these filings to ascertain the appropriateness of the categorization of such filings. The marketplace will be notified in writing if there is disagreement with respect to the categorization of the filing.
- (8) The Canadian securities regulatory authorities will make best efforts to review amendments to Forms 21-101F1 and 21-101F2 within the timelines specified in subsections 3.2(1) and (2) of the Instrument. However, where the changes are complex, raise regulatory concerns, or when additional information is required, the period for review may exceed these timeframes. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities will review changes to the information in Forms 21-101F1 and 21-101F2 in accordance with staff practices in each jurisdiction.

- (8.1) In order to ensure records regarding the information in a marketplace's Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2 are kept up to date, subsection 3.2(4) of the Instrument requires the chief executive officer of a marketplace to certify, within 30 days after the end of each calendar year, that the information contained in the marketplace's Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2 as applicable, is true, correct and complete and the marketplace is operating as described in the applicable form. This certification is required at the same time as the updated and consolidated Form 21-101F1 or Form 21-101F2, as applicable, is required to be filed pursuant to subsection 3.2(5) of the Instrument. The certification under subsection 3.2(4) is also separate and apart from the form of certification in Form 21-101F1 and Form 21-101F2.
- (8.2) The Canadian securities regulatory authorities expect that the certifications provided pursuant to subsection 3.2(4) of the Instrument will be preserved by the marketplace as part of its books and records obligation under Part 11 of the Instrument.
- (9) Section 3.3 of the Instrument requires a marketplace to file Form 21-101F3 by the following dates: April 30 (for the calendar quarter ending March 31), July 30 (for the calendar quarter ending June 30), October 30 (for the calendar quarter ending September 30) and January 30 (for the calendar quarter ending December 31).

## 6.2 Filing of Financial Statements

Part 4 of the Instrument sets out the financial reporting requirements applicable to marketplaces. Subsections 4.1(2) and 4.2(2) respectively require an ATS to file audited financial statements initially, together with Form 21-101F2, and on an annual basis thereafter. These financial statements may be in the same form as those filed with IIROC. The annual audited financial statements may be filed with the Canadian securities regulatory authorities at the same time as they are filed with IIROC.

Section 4.3 requires recognized exchanges and recognized quotation and trade reporting systems to file interim financial reports within 45 days after the end of each interim period. In the view of the Canadian securities regulatory authorities, the ~~These financial statements may be filed on an unaudited, consolidated basis without notes. The term interim period means a period commencing on the first day of the recognized exchange's or quotation and trade reporting system's financial year and ending nine, six or three months before the end of the same financial year.~~

The Canadian securities regulatory authorities expect that financial ~~Financial~~ statements and reports filed under subsections 4.2 and 4.3 should ~~must~~ disclose the accounting principles used to prepare them. For clarity, financial statements and reports should include:

(a) in the case of annual financial statements, an unreserved statement of compliance with IFRS;

(b) in the case of an interim financial report ~~statements~~, an unreserved statement of compliance with International Accounting Standard 34 *Interim Financial Reporting*.

~~These financial statements may be in the same form as those filed with IIROC. The annual audited financial statements may be filed with the Canadian securities regulatory authorities at the same time as they are filed with IIROC.~~

## PART 7 MARKETPLACE REQUIREMENTS

### 7.1 Access Requirements

- (1) Section 5.1 of the Instrument sets out access requirements that apply to a marketplace. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities note that the requirements regarding access for marketplace participants do not restrict the marketplace from maintaining reasonable standards for access. The purpose of these access requirements is to ensure that rules, policies, procedures, and fees, as applicable, of the marketplace do not unreasonably create barriers to access to the services provided by the marketplace.
- (2) For the purposes of complying with the order protection requirements in Part 6 of NI 23-101, a marketplace should permit fair and efficient access to
- (a) a marketplace participant that directly accesses the marketplace,
  - (b) a person or company that is indirectly accessing the marketplace through a marketplace participant, or
  - (c) another marketplace routing an order to the marketplace.

The reference to "a person or company" in paragraph (b) includes a system or facility that is operated by a person or

company.

- (3) The reference to “services” in section 5.1 of the Instrument means all services that may be offered to a person or company and includes all services relating to order entry, trading, execution, routing, data and includes co-location.
- (4) Marketplaces that send indications of interest to a selected smart order router or other system should send the information to other smart order routers or systems to meet the fair access requirements of the Instrument.
- (5) Marketplaces are responsible for ensuring that the fees they set are in compliance with section 5.1 of the Instrument. In assessing whether its fees unreasonably condition or limit access to its services, a marketplace should consider a number of factors, including
  - (a) the value of the security traded,
  - (b) the amount of the fee relative to the value of the security traded,
  - (c) the amount of fees charged by other marketplaces to execute trades in the market,
  - (d) with respect to market data fees, the amount of market data fees charged relative to the market share of the marketplace, and,
  - (e) with respect to order-execution terms, including fees, whether the outcome of their application is consistent with the policy goals of order protection.

The Canadian securities regulatory authorities will consider these factors, among others, in determining whether the fees charged by a marketplace unreasonably condition or limit access to its services. With respect to trading fees, it is the view of the Canadian securities regulatory authorities that a trading fee equal to or greater than the minimum trading increment as defined in IIROC’s Universal Market Integrity Rules, as amended, would unreasonably condition or limit access to a marketplace’s services as it would be inconsistent with the policy goals of order protection. Trading fees below the minimum trading increment may also unreasonably condition or limit access to a marketplace’s services when taking into account factors including those listed above.

**7.2 Public Interest Rules** – Section 5.3 of the Instrument sets out the requirements applicable to the rules, policies and similar instruments adopted by recognized exchanges and recognized quotation and trade reporting systems. These requirements acknowledge that recognized exchanges and quotation and trade reporting systems perform regulatory functions. The Instrument does not require the application of these requirements to an ATS’s trading requirements. This is because, unlike exchanges, ATSs are not permitted to perform regulatory functions, other than setting requirements regarding conduct in respect of the trading by subscribers on the marketplace, i.e. requirements related to the method of trading or algorithms used by their subscribers to execute trades in the system. However, it is the expectation of the Canadian securities regulatory authority that the requirement in section 5.7 of the Instrument that marketplaces take reasonable steps to ensure they operate in a manner that does not interfere with the maintenance of fair and orderly markets, applies to an ATS’s requirements. Such requirements may include those that deal with subscriber qualification, access to the marketplace, how orders are entered, interact, execute, clear and settle.

**7.3 Compliance Rules** – Section 5.4 of the Instrument requires a recognized exchange and recognized quotation and trade reporting system to have appropriate procedures to deal with violations of rules, policies or other similar instruments of the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system. This section does not preclude enforcement action by any other person or company, including the Canadian securities regulatory authorities or the regulation services provider.

**7.4 Filing of Rules** – Section 5.5 of the Instrument requires a recognized exchange and recognized quotation and trade reporting system to file all rules, policies and other similar instruments and amendments as required by the securities regulatory authority. Initially, all rules, policies and other similar instruments will be reviewed before implementation by the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system. Subsequent to recognition, the securities regulatory authority may develop and implement a protocol that will set out the procedures to be followed with respect to the review and approval of rules, policies and other similar instruments and amendments.

**7.5 Review of Rules** – The Canadian securities regulatory authorities review the rules, policies and similar instruments of a recognized exchange or recognized quotation and trade reporting system in accordance with the recognition order and rule protocol issued by the jurisdiction in which the exchange or quotation and trade reporting system is recognized. The rules of recognized exchanges and quotation and trade reporting systems are included in their rulebooks, and the principles and requirements applicable to these rules are set out in section 5.3 of the Instrument. For an ATS, whose trading requirements, including any trading rules, policies or practices, are incorporated in Form 21-101F2, any changes would be filed in accordance with the filing requirements applicable to changes to information in Form 21-101F2 set out

in subsections 3.2(1) and 3.2(3) of the Instrument and reviewed by the Canadian securities regulatory authorities in accordance with staff practices in each jurisdiction.

## **7.6 Fair and Orderly Markets**

- (1) Section 5.7 of the Instrument establishes the requirement that a marketplace take reasonable steps to ensure it operates in a way that does not interfere with the maintenance of fair and orderly markets. This applies both to the operation of the marketplace itself and to the impact of the marketplace's operations on the Canadian market as a whole.
- (2) This section does not impose a responsibility on the marketplace to oversee the conduct of its marketplace participants, unless the marketplace is an exchange or quotation and trade reporting system that has assumed responsibility for monitoring the conduct of its marketplace participants directly rather than through a regulation services provider. However, marketplaces are expected in the normal course to monitor order entry and trading activity for compliance with the marketplace's own operational policies and procedures. They should also alert the regulation services provider if they become aware that disorderly or disruptive order entry or trading may be occurring, or of possible violations of applicable regulatory requirements.
- (3) Part of taking reasonable steps to ensure that a marketplace's operations do not interfere with fair and orderly markets necessitates ensuring that its operations support compliance with regulatory requirements including applicable rules of a regulation services provider. This does not mean that a marketplace must system-enforce all regulatory requirements. However, it should not operate in a manner that to the best of its knowledge would cause marketplace participants to breach regulatory requirements when trading on the marketplace.

## **7.7 Confidential Treatment of Trading Information**

- (0.1) The Canadian securities regulatory authorities are of the view that it is in the public interest for capital markets research to be conducted. Since marketplace participants' order and trade information may be needed to conduct this research, subsection 5.10(1.1) of the Instrument allows a marketplace to release a marketplace participant's order or trade information without obtaining its written consent, provided this information is used solely for capital markets research and only if certain terms and conditions are met. Subsection 5.10(1.1) is not intended to impose any obligation on a marketplace to disclose information if requested by a researcher and the marketplace may choose to maintain its marketplace participants' order and trade information in confidence. However, if the marketplace decides to disclose this information, it must ensure that certain terms and conditions are met to ensure that the marketplace participant's information is not misused.
- (0.2) In order for a marketplace to disclose a marketplace participant's order or trade information, subparagraphs 5.10(1.1)(a)-(b) of the Instrument require a marketplace to reasonably believe that the information will be used by the recipient solely for the purposes of capital markets research and to reasonably believe that if information identifying, directly or indirectly, a marketplace participant, or a client of the marketplace participant is released, the information is necessary for the research and that the purpose of the research is not intended to identify the marketplace participant or client or to identify a trading strategy, transactions, or market positions of the marketplace participant or client. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities expect that a marketplace will make sufficient inquiries of the recipient of the information in order for the marketplace to sustain a reasonable belief that the information will be used by the recipient only for capital markets research. Where the information to be released to the recipient could identify a marketplace participant or a client of a marketplace participant, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities also expect the marketplace to make sufficient inquiries of the recipient in order for the marketplace to sustain a reasonable belief that the information identifying, directly or indirectly, a marketplace participant or its client is required for purposes of the research and that the purpose of the research is not to identify a particular marketplace participant or a client of the marketplace participant or to identify a trading strategy, transactions, or market positions of a particular marketplace participant or a client of the marketplace participant.
- (0.3) In considering releasing order or trade information, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities expect a marketplace to exercise caution regarding information that could disclose the identity of a marketplace participant or client of the marketplace participant. In particular, a marketplace may only release information in any order entry field that would identify the marketplace participant or client, using a broker number, trader ID, or DEA client identifier, if it reasonably believes that this information is required for the research.
- (0.4) Subparagraph 5.10(1.1)(c) of the Instrument requires a marketplace that intends to provide its marketplace participants' order and trade information to a researcher to enter into a written agreement with each person or company that will receive such information. Subparagraph 5.10(1.1)(c)(i) of the Instrument requires the agreement to provide that the person or company agrees to use the order and trade information only for capital markets research purposes. In the view of the Canadian securities regulatory authorities, commercialization of the information by the recipient, for example by using the information for the purposes of trading, advising others to trade or for reverse engineering a trading strategy,

would not constitute use of the information for capital markets research purposes.

- (0.5) Subparagraph 5.10(1.1)(c)(i) of the Instrument provides that the agreement must also prohibit the recipient from sharing the marketplace participants' order and trade data with any other person or company, such as a research assistant, without the marketplace's consent. The marketplace will be responsible for determining what steps are necessary to ensure the other person or company receiving the marketplace participants' data is not misusing this data. For example, the marketplace may enter into a similar agreement with each individual or company that has access to the data.
- (0.6) To protect the identity of particular marketplace participants or their customers, subparagraph 5.10(1.1)(c)(i) of the Instrument requires the agreement to provide that recipients will not publish or disseminate data or information that discloses, directly or indirectly, a trading strategy, transactions, or market positions of a marketplace participant or its clients. Also, to protect the confidentiality of the data, the agreement must require that the order and trade information is securely stored at all times and that the data is kept for no longer than a reasonable period of time following the completion of the research and publication process.
- (0.7) The agreement must also require that the marketplace be notified of any breach or possible breach of the confidentiality of the information. Marketplaces are required to notify the appropriate securities regulatory authorities of the breach or possible breach and have the right to take all reasonable steps necessary to prevent or address a breach or possible breach of the agreement or of the confidentiality of the information provided. In the view of the Canadian securities regulatory authorities, reasonable steps in the event of an actual or apparent breach of the agreement or of the confidentiality of the information may include the marketplace seeking an injunction preventing any unauthorized use or disclosure of the information by a recipient.
- (0.8) Subparagraph 5.10(1.1)(c)(ii) of the Instrument provides for a limited carve-out from the restraints on the use and disclosure of the information by a recipient for purposes of allowing those conducting peer reviews of the research to have access to the data to verify the research prior to the publication of the results of the research. In particular, clause 5.10(1.1)(c)(ii)(C) requires a marketplace to enter into a written agreement with a person or company receiving order or trade information from the marketplace that provides that the person or company may disclose information used in connection with research submitted to a publication so long as the person or company obtains a written agreement from the publisher and anyone involved in the verification of the research that provides for certain restrictions on the use and disclosure of the information by the publisher or the other person or company. A marketplace may consider requiring a person or company that proposes to disclose order or trade information pursuant to subparagraph 5.10(1.1)(c)(ii) to acknowledge that it has obtained the agreement required by clause 5.10(1.1)(c)(ii)(C) at the time that it notifies the marketplace prior to disclosing the information for verification purposes, as required by clause 5.10(1.1)(c)(ii)(B).
- (1) Subsection 5.10 (2) of the Instrument provides that a marketplace must not carry on business as a marketplace unless it has implemented reasonable safeguards and procedures to protect a marketplace participant's trading information. These include
  - (a) limiting access to the trading information of marketplace participants, such as the identity of marketplace participants and their orders, to those employees of, or persons or companies retained by, the marketplace to operate the system or to be responsible for its compliance with securities legislation; and
  - (b) having in place procedures to ensure that employees of the marketplace cannot use such information for trading in their own accounts.
- (2) The procedures referred to in subsection (1) should be clear and unambiguous and presented to all employees and agents of the marketplace, whether or not they have direct responsibility for the operation of the marketplace.
- (3) Nothing in section 5.10 of the Instrument prohibits a marketplace from complying with National Instrument 54-101 *Communication with Beneficial Owners of Securities of a Reporting Issuer*. This statement is necessary because an investment dealer that operates a marketplace may be an intermediary for the purposes of National Instrument 54-101, and may be required to disclose information under that Instrument.

## 7.8 Management of Conflicts of Interest

- (1) Marketplaces are required under section 5.11 of the Instrument to maintain and ensure compliance with policies and procedures that identify and manage conflicts of interest arising from the operation of the marketplace or the services it provides. These may include conflicts, actual or perceived, related to the commercial interest of the marketplace, the interests of its owners or its operators, referral arrangements and the responsibilities and sound functioning of the marketplace. For an exchange and quotation and trade reporting system, they may also include potential conflicts between the operation of the marketplace and its regulatory responsibilities.



(2) The marketplace's policies should also take into account conflicts for owners that are marketplace participants. These may include inducements to send order flow to the marketplace to obtain a larger ownership position or to use the marketplace to trade against their clients' order flow. These policies should be disclosed as provided in paragraph 10.1(e) of the Instrument.

**7.9 Outsourcing** – Section 5.12 of the Instrument sets out the requirements that marketplaces that outsource any of their key services or systems to a service provider, which may include affiliates or associates of the marketplace, must meet. Generally, marketplaces are required to establish policies and procedures to evaluate and approve these outsourcing agreements. Such policies and procedures would include assessing the suitability of potential service providers and the ability of the marketplace to continue to comply with securities legislation in the event of the service provider's bankruptcy, insolvency or termination of business. Marketplaces are also required to monitor the ongoing performance of the service provider to which they outsourced key services, systems or facilities. The requirements under section 5.12 of the Instrument apply regardless of whether the outsourcing arrangements are with third- party service providers, or with affiliates of the marketplaces.

**7.10 Access Arrangements with a Service Provider** – If a third party service provider provides a means of access to a marketplace, section 5.13 of the Instrument requires the marketplace to ensure the third party service provider complies with the written standards for access the marketplace has established pursuant to paragraph 5.1(2)(a) of the Instrument when providing access services. A marketplace must establish written standards for granting access to each of its services under paragraph 5.1(2)(a) and the Canadian securities regulatory authorities are of the view that it is the responsibility of the marketplace to ensure that these written standards are complied with when access to its platform is provided by a third party.

## **PART 8 RISK DISCLOSURE TO MARKETPLACE PARTICIPANTS**

**8.1 Risk disclosure to marketplace participants** – Subsections 5.9(2) and 6.11(2) of the Instrument require a marketplace to obtain an acknowledgement from its marketplace participants. The acknowledgement may be obtained in a number of ways, including requesting the signature of the marketplace participant or requesting that the marketplace participant initial an initial box or check a check-off box. This may be done electronically. The acknowledgement must be specific to the information required to be disclosed under the relevant subsection and must confirm that the marketplace participant has received the required disclosure. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities are of the view that it is the responsibility of the marketplace to ensure that an acknowledgement is obtained from the marketplace participant in a timely manner.

**8.2** [repealed]

## **PART 9 INFORMATION TRANSPARENCY REQUIREMENTS FOR EXCHANGE-TRADED SECURITIES**

### **9.1 Information Transparency Requirements for Exchange-Traded Securities**

(1) Subsection 7.1(1) of the Instrument requires a marketplace that displays orders of exchange-traded securities to any person or company to provide accurate and timely information regarding those orders to an information processor as required by the information processor or, if there is no information processor, to an information vendor that meets the standards set by a regulation services provider. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities consider that a marketplace that sends information about orders of exchange-traded securities, including indications of interest that meet the definition of an order, to a smart order router is "displaying" that information. The marketplace would be subject to the transparency requirements of subsection 7.1(1) of the Instrument. The transparency requirements of subsection 7.1(1) of the Instrument do not apply to a marketplace that displays orders of exchange-traded securities to its employees or to persons or companies retained by the marketplace to assist in the operation of the marketplace, as long as these orders meet a minimum size threshold set by the regulation services provider. In other words, the only orders that are exempt from the transparency requirements are those meeting the minimum size threshold. Section 7.2 requires a marketplace to provide accurate and timely information regarding trades of exchange-traded securities that it executes to an information processor as required by the information processor or, if there is no information processor, to an information vendor that meets the standards set by a regulation services provider. Some marketplaces, such as exchanges, may be regulation services providers and will establish standards for the information vendors they use to display order and trade information to ensure that the information displayed by the information vendors is timely, accurate and promotes market integrity. If the marketplace has entered into a contract with a regulation services provider under NI 23-101, the marketplace must provide information to the regulation services provider and an information vendor that meets the standards set by that regulation services provider.

- (2) In complying with sections 7.1 and 7.2 of the Instrument, any information provided by a marketplace to an information processor or information vendor must include identification of the marketplace and should contain all relevant information including details as to volume, symbol, price and time of the order or trade.
- (2.1) Subsections 7.1(3) and 7.2(2) prohibit a marketplace from making available order and trade information to any person or company before it makes the information available to the information processor or, if there is no information processor, to an information vendor. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities acknowledge that there may be differences between the time at which a marketplace participant that takes in market data directly from a marketplace receives the order and trade information and the time at which a marketplace participant that takes in market data from the information processor receives the information. However, in complying with subsections 7.1(3) and 7.2(2) of the Instrument, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities expect that marketplaces will release order and trade information simultaneously to both the information processor and to persons or companies that may receive order and trade information directly from the marketplace.
- (3) **[repealed]**
- (4) **[repealed]**
- (5) It is expected that if there are multiple regulation service providers, the standards of the various regulation service providers must be consistent. In order to maintain market integrity for securities trading in different marketplaces, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities will, through their oversight of the regulation service providers, review and monitor the standards established by all regulation service providers so that business content, service level standards, and other relevant standards are substantially similar for all regulation service providers.

**9.2 [repealed]**

**PART 10 INFORMATION TRANSPARENCY REQUIREMENTS FOR UNLISTED DEBT SECURITIES**

**10.1 Information Transparency Requirements for Unlisted Debt Securities**

- (1) The requirements for pre-trade and post-trade transparency for unlisted debt securities are set out in sections 8.1 and 8.2 of the Instrument. The detailed reporting requirements, such as who must report information, deadlines for reporting, delays in publication of information and caps on displayed volume are determined by the information processor, subject to approval by the Canadian securities regulatory authorities as described below, and may be different for different government debt securities and corporate debt securities. The information processor is also required to make the reporting requirements, deadlines, dissemination delays and volume caps publicly available.
- (2) **[repealed]**
- (3) **[repealed]**
- (4) **[repealed]**
- (5) **[repealed]**
- (6) **[repealed]**
- (7) **[repealed]**
- (8) **[repealed]**
- (9) The information processor may propose changes to its transparency requirements by filing an amendment to Form 21-101F5 with the Canadian securities regulatory authorities pursuant to subsection 14.2(1) of the Instrument. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities will review the amendment to Form 21-101F5 to determine whether the proposed changes are contrary to the public interest, to ensure fairness and to ensure that there is an appropriate balance between the standards of transparency and market quality (defined in terms of market liquidity and efficiency) in each area of the market. Both the initial transparency requirements and any proposed changes will be subject to consultation with market participants through a notice and comment process, prior to approval by the Canadian securities regulatory authorities.

**10.2 [repealed]**

10.3 [repealed]

**PART 11 MARKET INTEGRATION**

11.1 [repealed]

11.2 [repealed]

11.3 [repealed]

11.4 [repealed]

11.5 **Market Integration** – Although the Canadian securities regulatory authorities have removed the concept of a market integrator, we continue to be of the view that market integration is important to our marketplaces. We expect to achieve market integration by focusing on compliance with fair access and best execution requirements. We will continue to monitor developments to ensure that the lack of a market integrator does not unduly affect the market.

**PART 12 TRANSPARENCY OF MARKETPLACE OPERATIONS**

**12.1 Transparency of Marketplace Operations**

- (1) Section 10.1 of the Instrument requires that marketplaces make publicly available certain information pertaining to their operations and services. While section 10.1 sets out the minimum disclosure requirements, marketplaces may wish to make publicly available other information, as appropriate. Where this information is included in a marketplace's rules, regulations, policies and procedures or practices that are publicly available, the marketplace need not duplicate this disclosure.
- (2) Paragraph 10.1(a) requires marketplaces to disclose publicly all fees, including listing, trading, co-location, data and routing fees charged by the marketplace, an affiliate or by a third party to which services have been directly or indirectly outsourced or which directly or indirectly provides those services. This means that a marketplace is expected to publish and make readily available the schedule(s) of fees charged to any and all users of these services, including the basis for charging each fee (e.g., a per share basis for trading fees, a per subscriber basis for data fees, etc.) and would also include any fee rebate or discount and the basis for earning the rebate or discount. With respect to trading fees, it is not the intention of the Canadian securities regulatory authorities that a commission fee charged by a dealer for dealer services be disclosed in this context.
- (3) Paragraph 10.1(b) requires marketplaces to disclose information on how orders are entered, interact and execute. This would include a description of the priority of execution for all order types and the types of crosses that may be executed on the marketplace. A marketplace should also disclose whether it sends information regarding indications of interest or order information to a smart order router.
- (4) Paragraph 10.1(e) requires a marketplace to disclose its conflict of interest policies and procedures. For conflicts arising from the ownership of a marketplace by marketplace participants, the marketplace should include in its marketplace participant agreements a requirement that marketplace participants disclose that ownership to their clients at least quarterly. This is consistent with the marketplace participant's existing obligations to disclose conflicts of interest under National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Requirements*. A marketplace should disclose if a marketplace or affiliated entity of a marketplace intends to trade for its own account on the marketplace against or in competition with client orders.
- (5) Paragraph 10.1(f) requires marketplaces to disclose a description of any arrangements where the marketplace refers its participants to the services of a third-party provider where the marketplace receives some benefit (fee rebate, payment, etc.) if the marketplace participant uses the services of the third-party service provider, and has a potential conflict of interest.
- (6) Paragraph 10.1(g) requires marketplaces that offer routing services to disclose a description of how routing decisions are made. The subsection applies whether routing is done by a marketplace-owned smart order router, by an affiliate of a marketplace, or by a third-party to which routing was outsourced.
- (7) Paragraph 10.1(h) applies to marketplaces that disseminate indications of interest or any information in order to attract order flow. The Instrument requires that these marketplaces make publicly available information regarding their practices regarding the dissemination of information. This would include a description of the type of information included in the indication of interest displayed, and the types of recipients of such information. For example, a marketplace would describe whether the recipients of an indication of interest are the general public, all of its subscribers, particular

categories of subscribers or smart order routers operated by their subscribers or by third party vendors.

### PART 13 RECORDKEEPING REQUIREMENTS FOR MARKETPLACES

- 13.1 Recordkeeping Requirements for Marketplaces** – Part 11 of the Instrument requires a marketplace to maintain certain records. Generally, under provisions of securities legislation, the securities regulatory authorities can require a marketplace to deliver to them any of the records required to be kept by them under securities legislation, including the records required to be maintained under Part 11.
- 13.2 Synchronization of Clocks** – Subsections 11.5(1) and (2) of the Instrument require the synchronization of clocks with a regulation services provider that monitors the trading of the relevant securities on marketplaces, and by, as appropriate, inter-dealer bond brokers or dealers. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities are of the view that synchronization requires continual synchronization using an appropriate national time standard as chosen by a regulation services provider. Even if a marketplace has not retained a regulation services provider, its clocks should be synchronized with any regulation services provider monitoring trading in the particular securities traded on that marketplace. Each regulation services provider will monitor the information that it receives from all marketplaces, dealers and, if appropriate, inter-dealer bond brokers, to ensure that the clocks are appropriately synchronized. If there is more than one regulation services provider, in meeting their obligation to coordinate monitoring and enforcement under section 7.5 of NI 23-101, regulation services providers are required to agree on one standard against which synchronization will occur. In the event there is no regulation services provider, a recognized exchange or recognized quotation and trade reporting system are also required to coordinate with other recognized exchanges or recognized quotation and trade reporting systems regarding the synchronization of clocks.

### PART 14 MARKETPLACE SYSTEMS AND BUSINESS CONTINUITY PLANNING

- 14.1 Systems Requirements** – This section applies to all the systems of a particular marketplace that are identified in the introduction to section 12.1 of the Instrument whether operating in-house or outsourced.
- (1) Paragraph 12.1(a) of the Instrument requires the marketplace to develop and maintain ~~an~~ adequate internal controls over the systems specified. As well, the marketplace is required to develop and maintain adequate general computer controls. These are the controls which are implemented to support information technology planning, acquisition, development and maintenance, computer operations, information systems support, cyber resilience, and security. Recognized guides as to what constitutes adequate information technology controls may include guidance, principles or frameworks published by the Chartered Professional Accountants – Canada (CPA Canada), American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA), Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA), International Organization for Standardization (ISO) or the National Institute of Standards and Technology (U.S. Department of Commerce) (NIST). We are of the view that internal controls include controls that support the processing integrity of the models used to quantify, aggregate, and manage the marketplace's risks. ~~'Information Technology Control Guidelines' from the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants (CICA) and 'COBIT' © 5 Management Guidelines, from the IT Governance Institute, © 2012 ISACA, IT Infrastructure Library (ITIL) – Service Delivery best practices, ISO/IEC27002:2005 – Information technology – Code of practice for information security management.~~
- (2) Capacity management requires that a marketplace monitor, review, and test (including stress test) the actual capacity and performance of its systems on an ongoing basis. Accordingly, paragraph ~~Paragraph~~ 12.1(b) of the Instrument requires a marketplace to meet certain systems capacity, processing capability~~performance~~ and disaster recovery standards. These standards are consistent with prudent business practice. The activities and tests required in this paragraph are to be carried out at least once every 12 months~~a year~~. In practice, continuing changes in technology, risk management requirements and competitive pressures will often result in these activities being carried out or tested more frequently.
- (2.1) Paragraph 12.1(c) of the Instrument requires a marketplace to promptly notify the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority of any systems failure, malfunction, delay or ~~refers to a material~~ security incident that is material~~breach~~. A failure, malfunction, delay or security incident is considered "material" if the marketplace would, in the normal course of operations, escalate the matter to or inform senior management ultimately accountable for technology. Such events would not generally include those that have or would have little or no impact on the marketplace's operations or on participants. Non-material events may become material if they recur or have a cumulative effect. With respect to the prompt notification requirement, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities expect that a marketplace will provide notification of a systems failure, malfunction, delay or security incident that is material, orally or in writing, upon escalating the matter to its senior management. It is expected that, as part of the required notification, the marketplace will provide updates on the status of the failure, malfunction, delay or incident and the resumption of service. The marketplace should also have comprehensive and well-documented procedures in place to record, report, analyze, and resolve all incidents. In this regard, the marketplace should undertake a "post-incident" review to identify the causes and any required improvement to the normal operations or business continuity arrangements. Such reviews should, where relevant, include

the marketplace's participants. The results of such internal reviews are required to be communicated to the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority as soon as practicable. A ~~material security incident breach~~ is considered to be any event that actually or potentially jeopardizes the confidentiality, integrity or availability of any of the systems that support the functions listed in section 12.1 or any system that shares network resources with one or more of these systems or the information the system processes, stores or transmits, or that constitutes a violation or imminent threat of violation of security policies, security procedures or acceptable use policies. Any security incident that requires non-routine measures or resources by the marketplace or systems intrusion is any unauthorized entry into any of the systems that support the functions listed in section 12.1 of the Instrument or any system that shares network resources with one or more of these systems. Virtually any security breach would be considered material and thus reportable to the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority. The onus would be on the marketplace to document the reasons for any security ~~incident breach~~ it did not consider material. Marketplaces should also have documented criteria to guide the decision on when to publicly disclose a security ~~incident breach~~. The criteria for public disclosure of a security ~~incident breach~~ should include, but not be limited to, any instance in which client data could be compromised. Public disclosure should include information on the types and number of participants affected.

- (3) -Subsection 12.2(1) of the Instrument requires a marketplace to engage ~~one or more qualified external auditors a qualified party~~ to conduct an annual independent ~~systems review assessment~~ to ~~assess ensure that~~ the marketplace's ~~is in~~ compliance with paragraph 12.1(a), section 12.1.1 and section 12.4 of the Instrument. ~~The review must be conducted and reported on at least once in each 12-month period by a qualified external auditor in accordance with established audit standards and best industry practices. We consider that best industry practices include the "Trust Services Criteria" developed by the American Institute of CPAs and CPA Canada.~~ The focus of the assessment of any systems that share network resources with trading-related systems required under ~~paragraph subsection~~ 12.2(1)(b) would be to address potential threats from a security ~~incident breach~~ that could negatively impact a trading-related system. ~~For purposes of subsection 12.2(1), we consider a~~ ~~A-qualified external auditor to be~~ ~~party is~~ a person or company or a group of persons or companies with relevant experience in both information technology and in the evaluation of related internal controls in a complex information technology environment, ~~such as external auditors or third party information system consultants.~~ Before engaging a qualified ~~external auditor to conduct the independent systems review party~~, a marketplace ~~is expected to should~~ discuss its choice of external auditor and the scope of the systems review mandate with the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority. ~~We further expect that the report prepared by the external auditor include, to the extent applicable, an audit opinion that (i) the description included in the report fairly presents the systems and controls that were designed and implemented throughout the reporting period, (ii) the controls stated in the description were suitably designed, and (iii) the controls operated effectively throughout the reporting period.~~
- (3.1) Section 12.1.2 of the Instrument requires a marketplace to engage one or more qualified parties to perform appropriate assessments and testing to identify security vulnerabilities and measure the effectiveness of information security controls. ~~We would expect a marketplace to implement appropriate improvements where necessary. For the purposes of section 12.1.2, we consider a qualified party to be a person or company or a group of persons or companies with relevant experience in both information technology and in the evaluation of related internal systems or controls in a complex information technology environment. We consider that qualified parties may include external auditors or third party information system consultants, as well as employees of the marketplace or an affiliated entity of the marketplace but may not be persons responsible for the development or operation of the systems or capabilities being tested. The regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority may, in accordance with securities legislation, require the marketplace to provide a copy of any such assessment.~~The Canadian securities regulatory authorities also note the critical importance of an appropriate system of cyber security controls over the systems described in section 12.1 of the Instrument. We further note that, as a matter of best practices, marketplaces may also conduct a vulnerability assessment of these controls in addition to the independent systems review required by subsection 12.2(1) of the Instrument. To the extent that a marketplace carries out, or engages an independent party to carry out on its behalf, a vulnerability assessment and prepares a report of that assessment as part of the development and maintenance of the controls required by section 12.1 of the Instrument, we expect a marketplace to provide that report to the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority in addition to the report required to be provided by subsection 12.2(2) of the Instrument.
- (4) ~~[deleted]~~ Paragraph 12.1(c) of the Instrument requires the marketplace to notify the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority of any material systems failure. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities consider a failure, malfunction or delay to be "material" if the marketplace would in the normal course of operations escalate the matter to or inform its senior management ultimately accountable for technology. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities also expect that, as part of this notification, the marketplace will provide updates on the status of the failure, the resumption of service and the results of its internal review of the failure.

- (5) Under section 15.1 of the Instrument, ~~the~~ regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority may consider granting a marketplace an exemption from the requirements to engage one or more qualified external auditors~~a qualified party~~ to conduct an annual independent systems review and prepare a report under subsection 12.2(1) of the Instrument provided that the marketplace prepare a control self-assessment and file this self-assessment with the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority. The scope of the self-assessment would be similar to the scope that would have applied if the marketplace underwent an independent systems review. Reporting of the self-assessment results and the timeframe for reporting would be consistent with that established for an independent systems review.

In determining if the exemption is in the public interest and the length of the exemption, the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority may consider a number of factors including: the market share of the marketplace, the timing of the last independent systems review, changes to systems or staff of the marketplace and whether the marketplace has experienced material systems failures, malfunction or delays.

#### 14.2 Marketplace Technology Specifications and Testing Facilities

- (1) Subsection 12.3(1) of the Instrument requires marketplaces to make their technology requirements regarding interfacing with or accessing the marketplace publicly available in their final form for at least three months. If there are material changes to these requirements after they are made publicly available and before operations begin, the revised requirements should be made publicly available for a new three month period prior to operations. The subsection also requires that an operating marketplace make its technology specifications publicly available for at least three months before implementing a material change to its technology requirements.

The Canadian securities regulatory authorities consider a material change to a marketplace's technology requirements to include a change that would require a person or company interfacing with or accessing the marketplace to incur a significant amount of systems-related development work or costs in order to accommodate the change or to fully interact with the marketplace as a result of the change. Such material changes could include changes to technology requirements that would significantly impact a marketplace participant's trading activities, such as the introduction of an order type, or significant changes to a regulatory feed that a regulation services provider takes in from the marketplace.

- (2) Subsection 12.3(2) of the Instrument requires marketplaces to provide testing facilities for interfacing with or accessing the marketplace for at least two months immediately prior to operations once the technology requirements have been made publicly available. Should the marketplace make its specifications publicly available for longer than three months, it may make the testing available during that period or thereafter as long as it is at least two months prior to operations. If the marketplace, once it has begun operations, proposes material changes to its technology systems, it is required to make testing facilities publicly available for at least two months before implementing the material systems change.
- (2.1) Paragraph 12.3(3)(c) of the Instrument prohibits a marketplace from beginning operations before the chief information officer of the marketplace, or an individual performing a similar function, has certified in writing that all information technology systems used by the marketplace have been tested according to prudent business practices and are operating as designed. This certification may be based on information provided to the chief information officer from marketplace staff knowledgeable about the information technology systems of the marketplace and the testing that was conducted.
- (2.2) In order to help ensure that appropriate testing procedures for material changes to technology requirements are being followed by the marketplace, subsection 12.3(3.1) of the Instrument requires the chief information officer of the marketplace, or an individual performing a similar function, to certify to the regulator or securities regulatory authority, as applicable, that a material change has been tested according to prudent business practices and is operating as designed. This certification may be based on information provided to the chief information officer from marketplace staff knowledgeable about the information technology systems of the marketplace and the testing that was conducted.
- (3) Subsection 12.3(4) of the Instrument provides that if a marketplace must make a change to its technology requirements regarding interfacing with or accessing the marketplace to immediately address a failure, malfunction or material delay of its systems or equipment, it must immediately notify the regulator or, in Québec, the securities regulatory authority, and, if applicable, its regulation services provider. We expect the amended technology requirements to be made publicly available as soon as practicable, either while the changes are being made or immediately after.

##### 14.2.1 Uniform Test Symbols

- (1) Section 12.3.1 of the Instrument requires a marketplace to use uniform test symbols for the purpose of performing testing in its production environment. In the view of the Canadian securities regulatory authorities, the use of uniform test symbols is in furtherance to a marketplace's obligations at section 5.7 of the Instrument to take all reasonable steps to ensure that its operations do not interfere with fair and orderly markets.

- (2) The use of uniform test symbols is intended to facilitate the testing of functionality in a marketplace's production environment; it is not intended to enable stress testing by marketplace participants. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities are of the view that a marketplace may suspend access to a test symbol where its use in a particular circumstance reasonably represents undue risk to the operation or performance of the marketplace's production environment. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities also note that misuse of the test symbols by marketplace participants could amount to a breach of the fair and orderly markets provisions of National Instrument 23-103 Electronic Trading and Direct Electronic Access to Marketplaces.

### 14.3 Business Continuity Planning

- (1) [Business continuity management is a key component of a marketplace's operational risk-management framework.](#) Section 12.4 of the Instrument requires that marketplaces develop and maintain reasonable business continuity plans, including disaster recovery plans. Business continuity planning should encompass all policies and procedures to ensure uninterrupted provision of key services regardless of the cause of potential disruption. In fulfilling the requirement to develop and maintain reasonable business continuity plans, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities expect that marketplaces are to remain current with best practices for business continuity planning and to adopt them to the extent that they address their critical business needs.
- (2) Paragraph 12.4(1)(b) of the Instrument also requires a marketplace to test its business continuity plans, including disaster recovery plans, according to prudent business practices on a reasonably frequent basis and, in any event, at least annually.
- (3) Section 12.4 of the Instrument also establishes requirements for marketplaces meeting a minimum threshold of total dollar value of trading volume, recognized exchanges or quotation and trade reporting systems that directly monitor the conduct of their members, and regulation services providers that have entered into a written agreement with a marketplace to conduct market surveillance to establish, implement, and maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure that critical systems can resume operation within certain time limits following the declaration of a disaster. In fulfilling the requirement to establish, implement and maintain the policies and procedures prescribed by section 12.4, the Canadian securities regulatory authorities expect that these policies and procedures will form part of the entity's business continuity and disaster recovery plans and that the entities subject to the requirements at subsections 12.4(2) to (4) of the Instrument will be guided by their own business continuity plans in terms of what constitutes a disaster for purposes of the requirements.

**14.4 Industry-Wide Business Continuity Tests** – Section 12.4.1 of the Instrument requires a marketplace, recognized clearing agency, information processor, and participant dealer to participate in all industry-wide business continuity tests, as determined by a regulation services provider, regulator, or in Québec, the securities regulatory authority. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities expect that marketplaces will make their production environments available for purposes of all industry-wide business continuity tests.

## PART 15 CLEARING AND SETTLEMENT

- 15.1 Clearing and Settlement** – Subsection 13.1(1) of the Instrument requires all trades executed through a marketplace to be reported and settled through a clearing agency. Subsections 13.1(2) and (3) of the Instrument require that an ATS and its subscriber enter into an agreement that specifies which entity will report and settle the trades of securities. If the subscriber is registered as a dealer under securities legislation, the ATS, the subscriber or an agent for the subscriber that is a member of a clearing agency may report and settle trades. If the subscriber is not registered as a dealer under securities legislation, either the ATS or an agent for the subscriber that is a clearing member of a clearing agency may report and settle trades. The ATS is responsible for ensuring that an agreement with the subscriber is in place before any trade is executed for the subscriber. If the agreement is not in place at the time of the execution of the trade, the ATS is responsible for clearing and settling that trade if a default occurs.
- 15.2 Access to Clearing Agency of Choice** – As a general proposition, marketplace participants should have a choice as to the clearing agency that they would like to use for the clearing and settlement of their trades, provided that such clearing agency is appropriately regulated in Canada. Subsection 13.2(1) of the Instrument thus requires a marketplace to report a trade in a security to a clearing agency designated by a marketplace participant.

The Canadian securities regulatory authorities are of the view that where a clearing agency performs only clearing services (and not settlement or depository services) for equity or other cash-product marketplaces in Canada, it would need to have access to the existing securities settlement and depository infrastructure on non-discriminatory and reasonable commercial terms.

Subsection 13.2(2) of the Instrument provides that subsection 13.2(1) does not apply to trades in standardized derivatives or exchange-traded securities that are options.

## PART 16 INFORMATION PROCESSOR

### 16.1 Information Processor

- (1) The Canadian securities regulatory authorities believe that it is important for those who trade to have access to accurate information on the prices at which trades in particular securities are taking place (i.e., last sale reports) and the prices at which others have expressed their willingness to buy or sell (i.e., orders).
- (2) An information processor is required under subsection 14.4(2) of the Instrument to provide timely, accurate, reliable and fair collection, processing, distribution and publication of information for orders for, and trades in, securities. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities expect that in meeting this requirement, an information processor will ensure that all **persons and companies** that are required to provide information are given access to the information processor on fair and reasonable terms. In addition, it is expected that an information processor will not give preference to the information of any **person or company** when collecting, processing, distributing or publishing that information.
- (3) An information processor is required under subsection 14.4(5) of the Instrument to provide prompt and accurate order and trade information, and to not unreasonably restrict fair access to the information. As part of the obligation relating to fair access, an information processor is expected to make the disseminated and published information available on terms that are reasonable and not discriminatory. For example, an information processor will not provide order and trade information to any single person or company or group of persons or companies on a more timely basis than is afforded to others, and will not show preference to any single person or company or group of persons or companies in relation to pricing.

### 16.2 Selection of an Information Processor

- (1) The Canadian securities regulatory authorities will review Form 21-101F5 to determine whether it is contrary to the public interest for the person or company who filed the form to act as an information processor. In Québec, a person or company may carry on the activity of an information processor only if it is recognized by the securities regulatory authority **and in Ontario and Saskatchewan, only if it is designated by the securities regulatory authority**. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities will look at a number of factors when reviewing the form filed, including,
  - (a) the performance capability, standards and procedures for the collection, processing, distribution, and publication of information with respect to orders for, and trades in, securities;
  - (b) whether all marketplaces may obtain access to the information processor on fair and reasonable terms;
  - (c) personnel qualifications;
  - (d) whether the information processor has sufficient financial resources for the proper performance of its functions;
  - (e) the existence of another entity performing the proposed function for the same type of security;
  - (f) the systems report referred to in paragraph 14.5(c) of the Instrument.
- (2) The Canadian securities regulatory authorities request that the forms and exhibits be filed in electronic format, where possible.
- (3) The forms filed by an information processor under the Instrument will be kept confidential. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities are of the view that they contain intimate financial, commercial and technical information and that the interests of the filers in non-disclosure outweigh the desirability of adhering to the principle that all forms be available for public inspection.

**16.3 Change in Information** – Under subsection 14.2(1) of the Instrument, an information processor is required to file an amendment to the information provided in Form 21-101F5 at least 45 days before implementing a significant change involving a matter set out in Form 21-101F5, in the manner set out in Form 21-101F5. The Canadian securities regulatory authorities would consider significant changes to include:

- (a) changes to the governance of the information processor, including the structure of its board of directors and changes in the board committees and their mandates;
- (b) changes in control over the information processor;



- (c) changes affecting the independence of the information processor, including independence from the persons and companies that provide their data to meet the requirements of the Instrument;
- (d) changes to the services or functions performed by the information processor;
- (e) changes to the data products offered by the information processor;
- (f) changes to the fees and fee structure related to the services provided by the information processor;
- (g) changes to the revenue sharing model for revenues from fees related to services provided by the information processor;
- (h) changes to the systems and technology used by the information processor, including those affecting its capacity;
- (i) new arrangements or changes to arrangements to outsource the operation of any aspect of the services of the information processor;
- (j) changes to the means of access to the services of the information processor; and
- (k) in the case of an information processor for government debt securities or corporate debt securities, changes to the information transparency requirements referred to in paragraph 14.8(b) of the Instrument.

These would not include housekeeping or administrative changes to the information included in Form 21-101F5, such as changes in the routine processes, practice or administration of the information processor, changes due to standardization of terminology, or minor system or technology changes that do not significantly impact the system of the information processor or its capacity. Such changes would be filed in accordance with the requirements outlined in subsection 14.2(2) of the Instrument.

**16.3.1 Filing of Financial Statements** – Subsection 14.4(6) of the Instrument requires an information processor to file annual audited financial statements within 90 days after the end of its financial year. However, where an information processor is operated as a division or unit of a person or company, which may be a marketplace, clearing agency, issuer or any other person or company, the person or company must file an income statement, a statement of cash flow and any other information necessary to demonstrate the financial condition of the information processor. In this case, the income statement, statement of cash flow and other necessary financial information pertaining to the operation of the information processor may be unaudited.

**16.4 System Requirements** – The guidance in section 14.1 of this Companion Policy applies to the systems requirements for an information processor.

**ANNEX C  
LOCAL MATTERS**

**1. Authority for Instrument**

The proposed amendments to the Instrument would be made pursuant to the rule-making authority in the following provisions of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) (Act): (i) paragraph 143(1)12 authorizes the Commission to make rules regulating recognized stock exchanges, recognized self-regulatory organizations, and recognized quotation and trade reporting systems including prescribing requirements in respect of the review or approval by the Commission of any by-law, rule, regulation, policy, procedure, interpretation or practice and (ii) paragraph 143(1)12.1 authorizes the Commission to make rules regulating alternative trading systems, including prescribing requirements in respect of the review or approval by the Commission of any by-law, rule, regulation, policy, procedure, interpretation or practice

**2. Alternatives considered**

The alternative to the Proposed Amendments would be not to proceed with making the amendments to the Instrument or changes to the Companion Policy. We do not believe the Proposed Amendments would impose any additional burden on marketplaces and IPs, or to market participants more broadly. Overall, the Proposed Amendments are relatively minor.

**3. Unpublished materials**

In proposing amendments to the Instrument and changes to the Companion Policy, the CSA did not rely on any significant unpublished study, report, or other material.

**4. Anticipated costs and benefits**

Given the nature of the Proposed Amendments, we do not believe there will be any meaningful costs to marketplaces, IPs or market participants. Implementing the Proposed Amendments, will, on the other hand, streamline reporting requirements for marketplaces and IPs and reduce regulatory burden.

## Chapter 7

# Insider Reporting

---

---

This chapter is available in the print version of the OSC Bulletin, as well as as in Carswell's internet service SecuritiesSource (see [www.carswell.com](http://www.carswell.com)).

This chapter contains a weekly summary of insider transactions of Ontario reporting issuers in the System for Electronic Disclosure by Insiders (SEDI). The weekly summary contains insider transactions reported during the seven days ending Sunday at 11:59 pm.

To obtain Insider Reporting information, please visit the SEDI website ([www.sedi.ca](http://www.sedi.ca)).



## Chapter 11

# IPOs, New Issues and Secondary Financings

---

---

### INVESTMENT FUNDS

**Issuer Name:**

Desjardins Global Inflation Linked Bond Fund (formerly Desjardins Completion Investments Fund)  
Principal Regulator – Quebec

**Type and Date:**

Amendment #1 to Final Simplified Prospectus dated April 11, 2019

Received on April 11, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

–

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

N/A

**Promoter(s):**

N/A

Project #2870473

**Issuer Name:**

Purpose US Preferred Share Fund (formerly Redwood U.S. Preferred Share Fund)  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Amendment #3 to Final Simplified Prospectus dated April 8, 2019

Received on April 9, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

–

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

N/A

**Promoter(s):**

Purpose Investments Inc.

Project #2823273

---

**Issuer Name:**

Counsel International Value  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Amendment #1 to Final Simplified Prospectus dated April 15, 2019

Received on April 15, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

–

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

N/A

**Promoter(s):**

N/A

Project #2818942

---

**Issuer Name:**

Vertex Liquid Alternative Fund  
Vertex Liquid Alternative Fund Plus  
Vertex Canadian Equity Alpha Fund  
Vertex U.S. Equity Alpha Fund  
Vertex Bond Alpha Fund  
Principal Regulator – British Columbia

**Type and Date:**

Amendment to Final Annual Information Form dated April 9, 2019

Received on April 10, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

–

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

N/A

**Promoter(s):**

Vertex One Asset Management Inc.

Project #2831383

---

**Issuer Name:**

Dynamic Real Estate & Infrastructure Income II Fund  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Amendment #1 to Final Simplified Prospectus dated April 15, 2019

Received on April 15, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

–

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

1832 Asset Management G.P. Inc.  
1832 Asset Management L.P.

**Promoter(s):**

1832 Asset Management G.P. Inc.

Project #2881028

---

**Issuer Name:**

Canadian Crude Oil Index ETF  
Principal Regulator – Alberta (ASC)

**Type and Date:**

Final Long Form Prospectus dated April 8, 2019  
NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 9, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

units @ net asset value

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

N/A

**Promoter(s):**

N/A

Project #2880941

**Issuer Name:**

TD International Stock Fund  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Amendment #2 to Final Simplified Prospectus dated March 29, 2019

NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 15, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

–

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

TD Investment Services Inc.  
TD Waterhouse Canada Inc.

**Promoter(s):**

TD Asset Management Inc.

**Project #2785920**

**Issuer Name:**

Evolve Active Global Fixed Income ETF  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Amendment to Final Long Form Prospectus dated April 3, 2019

NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 12, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

–

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

N/A

**Promoter(s):**

Evolve Funds Group Inc.

**Project #2830246**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Evolve Active Canadian Preferred Share ETF  
Evolve Active Short Duration Bond ETF

Evolve Active US Core Equity ETF

Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Amendment to Final Long Form Prospectus dated April 3, 2019

NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 12, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

–

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

N/A

**Promoter(s):**

Evolve Funds Group Inc.

**Project #2794934**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Evolve Active Core Fixed Income ETF

Evolve Innovation Index ETF

Evolve Marijuana ETF

Sphere FTSE Emerging Markets Sustainable Yield Index  
ETF

Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Final Long Form Prospectus dated April 8, 2019

NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 10, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

units @ net asset value

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

N/A

**Promoter(s):**

N/A

**Project #2882265**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Canadian Disciplined Equity® Fund  
 Fidelity Canadian Growth Company Fund  
 Fidelity Canadian Large Cap Fund  
 Fidelity Canadian Opportunities Fund  
 Fidelity Dividend Fund  
 Fidelity Greater Canada Fund  
 Fidelity Dividend Plus Fund  
 Special Situations Fund  
 Fidelity True North® Fund  
 Fidelity American Disciplined Equity® Fund  
 Fidelity American Equity Fund  
 Fidelity U.S. Focused Stock Fund  
 Fidelity Small Cap America Fund  
 Fidelity U.S. Dividend Fund  
 Fidelity U.S. Dividend Currency Neutral Fund  
 Fidelity U.S. Dividend Registered Fund  
 Fidelity U.S. All Cap Fund  
 Fidelity Event Driven Opportunities Fund  
 Fidelity AsiaStar® Fund  
 Fidelity China Fund  
 Fidelity Emerging Markets Fund  
 Fidelity Europe Fund  
 Fidelity Far East Fund  
 Fidelity Global Fund  
 Fidelity Global Disciplined Equity® Fund  
 Fidelity Global Dividend Fund  
 Fidelity Global Large Cap Fund  
 Fidelity Global Concentrated Equity Fund  
 Fidelity Global Concentrated Equity Currency Neutral Fund  
 Fidelity Global Small Cap Fund  
 Fidelity International Disciplined Equity® Fund  
 Fidelity International Concentrated Equity Fund  
 Fidelity International Concentrated Equity Currency Neutral Fund  
 Fidelity Japan Fund  
 Fidelity Frontier Emerging Markets Fund  
 Fidelity NorthStar® Fund  
 Fidelity International Growth Fund  
 Fidelity Global Consumer Industries Fund  
 Fidelity Global Financial Services Fund  
 Fidelity Global Health Care Fund  
 Fidelity Global Natural Resources Fund  
 Fidelity Global Real Estate Fund  
 Fidelity Technology Innovators Fund (formerly Fidelity Global Technology Fund)  
 Fidelity Global Telecommunications Fund  
 Fidelity Canadian Asset Allocation Fund  
 Fidelity Canadian Balanced Fund  
 Fidelity Monthly Income Fund  
 Fidelity Income Allocation Fund  
 Fidelity Global Asset Allocation Fund  
 Fidelity Global Monthly Income Fund  
 Fidelity Global Monthly Income Currency Neutral Fund  
 Fidelity Tactical Strategies Fund  
 Fidelity U.S. Monthly Income Fund  
 Fidelity U.S. Monthly Income Currency Neutral Fund  
 Fidelity Tactical High Income Fund  
 Fidelity Tactical High Income Currency Neutral Fund  
 Fidelity NorthStar® Balanced Fund  
 Fidelity NorthStar® Balanced Currency Neutral Fund  
 Fidelity American Balanced Fund  
 Fidelity American Balanced Currency Neutral Fund

Fidelity Conservative Income Fund  
 Fidelity Income Portfolio  
 Fidelity Global Income Portfolio  
 Fidelity Balanced Portfolio  
 Fidelity Global Balanced Portfolio  
 Fidelity Growth Portfolio  
 Fidelity Global Growth Portfolio  
 Fidelity Balanced Managed Risk Portfolio  
 Fidelity Conservative Managed Risk Portfolio  
 Fidelity ClearPath® 2005 Portfolio  
 Fidelity ClearPath® 2010 Portfolio  
 Fidelity ClearPath® 2015 Portfolio  
 Fidelity ClearPath® 2020 Portfolio  
 Fidelity ClearPath® 2025 Portfolio  
 Fidelity ClearPath® 2030 Portfolio  
 Fidelity ClearPath® 2035 Portfolio  
 Fidelity ClearPath® 2040 Portfolio  
 Fidelity ClearPath® 2045 Portfolio  
 Fidelity ClearPath® 2050 Portfolio  
 Fidelity ClearPath® 2055 Portfolio  
 Fidelity ClearPath® 2060 Portfolio  
 Fidelity ClearPath® Income Portfolio  
 Fidelity Canadian Bond Fund  
 Fidelity Corporate Bond Fund  
 Fidelity Canadian Money Market Fund  
 Fidelity Canadian Short Term Bond Fund  
 Fidelity Tactical Fixed Income Fund  
 Fidelity American High Yield Fund  
 Fidelity America High Yield Currency Neutral Fund  
 Fidelity U.S. Money Market Fund  
 Fidelity Floating Rate High Income Fund  
 Fidelity Floating Rate High Income Currency Neutral Fund  
 Fidelity Multi-Sector Bond Fund  
 Fidelity Multi-Sector Bond Currency Neutral Fund  
 Fidelity Strategic Income Fund  
 Fidelity Strategic Income Currency Neutral Fund  
 Fidelity Investment Grade Total Bond Fund  
 Fidelity Investment Grade Total Bond Currency Neutral Fund  
 Fidelity Global Bond Fund  
 Fidelity Global Bond Currency Neutral Fund  
 Fidelity U.S. Dividend Private Pool  
 Fidelity U.S. Growth and Income Private Pool  
 Fidelity Conservative Income Private Pool  
 Fidelity Global Asset Allocation Private Pool  
 Fidelity Global Asset Allocation Currency Neutral Private Pool  
 Fidelity Premium Fixed Income Private Pool  
 Fidelity Premium Money Market Private Pool  
 Fidelity Premium Tactical Fixed Income Private Pool  
 Fidelity Global Credit Ex-U.S. Investment Trust  
 Fidelity Global Growth and Value Investment Trust  
 Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**  
 Amendment #4 to Final Simplified Prospectus dated April 1, 2019  
 NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 9, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**  
 Series A, B, E1, E2, E3, E4, E5, E1T5, E2T5, E3T5, E4T5, F, F5, F8, O, P1, P2, P3, P4, P5, P1T5, P2T5, P3T5, P4T5, S5, S8, T5, and T8 units

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**  
 Fidelity Investments Canada ULC

Fidelity Investments Canada Limited

**Promoter(s):**

N/A

**Project #2822465**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Fidelity Canadian High Dividend Index ETF Fund  
Fidelity U.S. Dividend for Rising Rates Index ETF Fund  
Fidelity U.S. Dividend for Rising Rates Currency Neutral Index ETF Fund  
Fidelity U.S. High Dividend Index ETF Fund  
Fidelity U.S. High Dividend Currency Neutral Index ETF Fund  
Fidelity International High Dividend Index ETF Fund  
Fidelity Tactical Global Dividend ETF Fund  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Amendment #1 to Final Annual Information Form dated April 1, 2019

NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 10, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

Series B Units

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

Fidelity Investments Canada ULC

**Promoter(s):**

Fidelity investments Canada ULC

**Project #2798799**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Fidelity Canadian Low Volatility Index ETF Fund  
Fidelity Canadian High Quality Index ETF Fund  
Fidelity U.S. Low Volatility Index ETF Fund  
Fidelity U.S. Low Volatility Currency Neutral Index ETF Fund  
Fidelity U.S. High Quality Index ETF Fund  
Fidelity U.S. High Quality Currency Neutral Index ETF Fund  
Fidelity International Low Volatility Index ETF Fund  
Fidelity International High Quality Index ETF Fund  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Amendment #1 to Final Annual Information Form dated April 1, 2019

NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 9, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

Series B Units

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

N/A

**Promoter(s):**

Fidelity Investments Canada ULC

**Project #2841252**

**Issuer Name:**

Horizons Blockchain Technology & Hardware Index ETF  
Horizons Canadian Dollar Currency ETF  
Horizons Canadian Midstream Oil & Gas Index ETF  
Horizons Cdn Insider Index ETF  
Horizons Global Sustainability Leaders Index ETF  
Horizons Industry 4.0 Index ETF  
Horizons Inovestor Canadian Equity Index ETF  
Horizons Marijuana Life Sciences Index ETF (formerly Horizons Medical Marijuana Life Sciences ETF)  
Horizons Robotics and Automation Index ETF  
Horizons US Dollar Currency ETF  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Final Long Form Prospectus dated April 10, 2019

NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 15, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

Class A Units

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

N/A

**Promoter(s):**

Horizons ETFs Management (Canada) Inc.

**Project #2881931**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Horizons US Marijuana Index ETF  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Final Long Form Prospectus dated April 12, 2019

NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 15, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

Class A Units

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

N/A

**Promoter(s):**

Horizons ETFs Management (Canada) Inc.

**Project #2894188**

---

**Issuer Name:**

iShares Core Balanced ETF Portfolio (formerly iShares Balanced Income CorePortfolioTM Index ETF)  
iShares Core Growth ETF Portfolio (formerly iShares Balanced Growth CorePortfolioTM Index ETF)  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Amendment #3 to Final Long Form Prospectus dated March 29, 2019

NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 11, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

–

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

BlackRock Asset Management Canada Limited

**Promoter(s):**

N/A

**Project #2762670**



**Issuer Name:**

Manulife Dividend Income Plus Class (formerly Manulife Canadian Focused Class)  
Manulife Dividend Income Plus Fund (formerly Manulife Canadian Focused Fund)  
Manulife Value Balanced Class  
Manulife Value Balanced Fund  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Amendment #5 to Final Annual Information Form dated April 8, 2019  
NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 9, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

Advisor Series, Series D, Series F, Series FT6 and Series T6 Securities

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

Manulife Securities Incorporated/Manulife Securities Investment Services Inc.

**Promoter(s):**

N/A

**Project #2783412**

---

**Issuer Name:**

TD Managed Income ETF Portfolio  
TD Managed Income & Moderate Growth ETF Portfolio  
TD Managed Balanced Growth ETF Portfolio  
TD Managed Aggressive Growth ETF Portfolio  
TD Managed Maximum Equity Growth ETF Portfolio  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Amendment #2 to Final Simplified Prospectus dated March 29, 2019  
NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 11, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

F-Series Units

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

TD Waterhouse Canada Inc.  
TD Investment Services Inc.

**Promoter(s):**

TD Asset Management Inc.

**Project #2822091**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Fidelity Sustainable World ETF  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Preliminary Long Form Prospectus dated Apr 12, 2019  
NP 11-202 Preliminary Receipt dated Apr 15, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

Series L units

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

N/A

**Promoter(s):**

Fidelity Investments Canada ULC

**Project #2901571**

---

NON-INVESTMENT FUNDS

**Issuer Name:**

AIM4 Ventures Inc.  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Preliminary CPC Prospectus dated April 12, 2019  
NP 11-202 Preliminary Receipt dated April 12, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$500,000.00 or 5,000,000 Common Shares  
Price: C\$0.10 per Common Share

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

HAYWOOD SECURITIES INC.

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2901394**

**Issuer Name:**

Alliance Growers Corp.  
Principal Regulator – British Columbia

**Type and Date:**

Preliminary Base Shelf Prospectus dated April 9, 2019  
NP 11-202 Preliminary Receipt dated April 9, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$13,000,000.00 – \* Units

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

–

**Promoter(s):**

Dennis Petke

**Project #2900095**

**Issuer Name:**

Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce

**Type and Date:**

Preliminary Shelf Prospectus dated April 9, 2019  
(Preliminary) Receipted on April 9, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

US\$10,000,000,000.00 – Senior Debt Securities  
(unsubordinated indebtedness), Subordinated Debt  
Securities (subordinated indebtedness), Common Shares

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

–

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2900043**

**Issuer Name:**

Canadian Apartment Properties Real Estate Investment  
Trust

Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Short Form Prospectus dated April 15, 2019  
NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 15, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$300,125,000.00 – 6,125,000 Units

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

RBC DOMINION SECURITIES INC.

SCOTIA CAPITAL INC.

TD SECURITIES INC.

CIBC WORLD MARKETS INC.

BMO NESBITT BURNS INC.

NATIONAL BANK FINANCIAL INC.

CANACCORD GENUITY CORP.

DESJARDINS SECURITIES INC.

INDUSTRIAL ALLIANCE SECURITIES INC.

RAYMOND JAMES

GMP SECURITIES L.P.

ECHELON WEALTH PARTNERS INC.

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2897064**

**Issuer Name:**

Cargojet Inc.

Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Final Short Form Prospectus dated April 9, 2019  
NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 9, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$100,000,000.00 – 5.75% Listed Senior Unsecured Hybrid  
Debentures Due April 30, 2025

Price: C\$1,000.00 per Debenture

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

RBC DOMINION SECURITIES INC.

CIBC WORLD MARKETS INC.

SCOTIA CAPITAL INC.

NATIONAL BANK FINANCIAL INC.

BMO NESBITT BURNS INC.

CANACCORD GENUITY CORP.

LAURENTIAN BANK SECURITIES INC.

RAYMOND JAMES LTD.

ACUMEN CAPITAL FINANCE PARTNERS LIMITED

CORMARK SECURITIES INC.

BEACON SECURITIES LIMITED

ECHELON WEALTH PARTNERS INC.

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2890684**

**Issuer Name:**

Charlotte's Web Holdings, Inc. (formerly Stanley Brothers Holdings Inc.)

Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Final Shelf Prospectus dated April 8, 2019

NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 10, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

C\$500,000,000.00

Common Shares

Preferred Shares

Warrants

Subscription Receipts

Units

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

–

**Promoter(s):**

Joel Stanley

Jared Stanley

Project #2887843

---

**Issuer Name:**

CT Real Estate Investment Trust

Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Preliminary Shelf Prospectus dated April 12, 2019

NP 11-202 Preliminary Receipt dated April 12, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$2,000,000,000.00 – Units, Preferred Units, Debt

Securities, Subscription Receipts, Warrants

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

–

**Promoter(s):**

CANADIAN TIRE CORPORATION, LIMITED

Project #2901407

---

**Issuer Name:**

Greenstone Capital Corp.

Principal Regulator – Alberta

**Type and Date:**

Final CPC Prospectus dated April 11, 2019

NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 11, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

MINIMUM OFFERING: \$300,000.00 or 3,000,000 Common Shares

MAXIMUM OFFERING: \$500,000.00 or 5,000,000

Common Shares

Price: \$0.10 per Common Share

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

Chippingham Financial Group Limited

**Promoter(s):**

Mohammad Fazil

Project #2884202

---

**Issuer Name:**

HeyBryan Media Inc.

Principal Regulator – British Columbia

**Type and Date:**

Preliminary Long Form Prospectus dated April 12, 2019

NP 11-202 Preliminary Receipt dated April 15, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

Up to \$3,000,000.00

Maximum 10,000,000 Units, \$3,000,000.00

Minimum 8,000,000 Units, \$2,400,000.00

Price: C\$0.30 per Unit

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

LEEDE JONES GABLE INC.

**Promoter(s):**

LANCE MONTGOMERY

PENNY GREEN

Project #2901700

---

**Issuer Name:**

Logan Resources Ltd.

Principal Regulator – British Columbia

**Type and Date:**

Amended and Restated Preliminary Short Form Prospectus dated April 11, 2019

NP 11-202 Preliminary Receipt dated April 11, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

16,000,000 Subscription Receipts (\$4,000,000.00)

Price: C\$0.25 per Subscription Receipt

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

HAYWOOD SECURITIES INC.

PI FINANCIAL CORP.

**Promoter(s):**

–

Project #2863671

---

**Issuer Name:**

NextSource Materials Inc.

Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Preliminary Shelf Prospectus dated April 10, 2019

NP 11-202 Preliminary Receipt dated April 11, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$200,000,000.00 – Common Shares, Debt Securities,

Subscription Receipts, Warrants, Units

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

–

**Promoter(s):**

–

Project #2900595

---

**Issuer Name:**

OneSoft Solutions Inc.  
Principal Regulator – Alberta

**Type and Date:**

Preliminary Short Form Prospectus dated April 9, 2019  
NP 11-202 Preliminary Receipt dated April 9, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$8,000,000.00 – 10,000,000 Common Shares  
Price: C\$0.80 per Common Share

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

CLARUS SECURITIES INC.  
BEACON SECURITIES LIMITED  
CORMARK SECURITIES INC.

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2900130**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Park Lawn Corporation  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Final Short Form Prospectus dated April 12, 2019  
NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 12, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$125,018,100.00  
4,874,000 Common Shares  
Price: \$25.65 per Common Share

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

NATIONAL BANK FINANCIAL INC.  
CIBC WORLD MARKETS INC.  
CORMARK SECURITIES INC.  
ACUMEN CAPITAL FINANCE PARTNERS LIMITED  
RAYMOND JAMES LTD.  
TD SECURITIES INC.  
CANACCORD GENUITY CORP.  
GMP SECURITIES L.P.  
PARADIGM CAPITAL INC.  
BMO NESBITT BURNS INC.  
RBC DOMINION SECURITIES INC.  
SCOTIA CAPITAL INC.

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2896834**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Pender Growth Fund Inc.  
Principal Regulator – British Columbia

**Type and Date:**

Final Shelf Prospectus dated April 11, 2019  
NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 11, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$50,000,000.00  
COMMON SHARES

DEBT SECURITIES

CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES

SUBSCRIPTION RECEIPTS

WARRANTS

RIGHTS

UNITS

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

–

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2887867**

---

**Issuer Name:**

QYOU Media Inc.  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Preliminary Short Form Prospectus dated April 9, 2019  
NP 11-202 Preliminary Receipt dated April 9, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$2,000,100.00 – 33,335,000 Units  
\$0.06 per Unit

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

CLARUS SECURITIES INC.

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2900080**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Royal Nickel Corporation  
Principal Regulator – Ontario

**Type and Date:**

Short Form Prospectus dated April 12, 2019  
NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 12, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$12,000,100.00 – 24,490,000 Common Shares  
\$0.49 per Offered Share

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

HAYWOOD SECURITIES INC.

CANTOR FITZGERALD CANADA CORPORATION

BMO NESBITT BURNS INC.

CANACCORD GENUITY CORP.

MACQUARIE CAPITAL MARKETS CANADA LTD.

RBC DOMINION SECURITIES INC.

SPROTT CAPITAL PARTNERS LP BY ITS GENERAL

PARTNER, SPROTT CAPITAL PARTNERS GP INC.

TD SECURITIES INC.

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2890073**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Spectre Capital Corp.  
Principal Regulator – British Columbia

**Type and Date:**

Preliminary CPC Prospectus dated April 5, 2019  
NP 11-202 Preliminary Receipt dated April 10, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$200,000.00 – 2,000,000 Common Shares at a Price of  
C\$0.10 per Common Share

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

Canaccord Genuity Corp.

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2899753**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Uranium Energy Corp.  
Principal Regulator – British Columbia

**Type and Date:**

Amendment #1 dated April 8, 2019 to Final Prospectus –  
MJDS dated March 10, 2017  
NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 9, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$106,316,973.00 – Common Shares, Debt Securities,  
Warrants, Subscription Receipts, Units

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

–

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2571895**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Village Farms International, Inc.  
Principal Regulator – British Columbia

**Type and Date:**

Short Form Prospectus dated April 12, 2019  
NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 12, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$20,000,000.00 – 1,000,000 Common Shares, Price:  
\$20.00 per Offered Share

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

BEACON SECURITIES LIMITED  
CANACCORD GENUITY CORP.  
GMP SECURITIES L.P.

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2898643**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Wheaton Precious Metals Corp. (formerly Silver Wheaton  
Corp.)

Principal Regulator – British Columbia

**Type and Date:**

Preliminary Shelf Prospectus dated April 9, 2019  
NP 11-202 Preliminary Receipt dated April 9, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

US\$2,000,000,000.00 – Common Shares, Preferred  
Shares, Debt Securities, Subscription Receipts, Units,  
Warrants

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

–

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2900093**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Wolverine Energy and Infrastructure Inc.  
Principal Regulator – Alberta

**Type and Date:**

Preliminary Short Form Prospectus dated April 8, 2019  
NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 8, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

Minimum of \$15,000,000.00 (15,000,000 Common Shares)  
Maximum of up to \$25,000,000.00 (25,000,000 Common  
Shares)

Price: C\$1.00 per Offered Share

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

CORMARK SECURITIES INC.  
GMP SECURITIES L.P.  
ECHELON WEALTH PARTNERS INC.

**Promoter(s):**

–

**Project #2899688**

---

**Issuer Name:**

Zenabis Global Inc. (formerly Bevo Agro Inc.)  
Principal Regulator – British Columbia

**Type and Date:**

Short Form Base Shelf Prospectus dated April 9, 2019  
NP 11-202 Receipt dated April 10, 2019

**Offering Price and Description:**

\$100,000,000.00 – Common Shares, Preferred Shares,  
Debt Securities, Warrants, Units

**Underwriter(s) or Distributor(s):**

–

**Promoter(s):**

Manoj (Monty) Sikka  
Mark Catroppa  
**Project #2886593**

---

This page intentionally left blank

## Chapter 12

# Registrations

### 12.1.1 Registrants

Type	Company	Category of Registration	Effective Date
Change in Registration Category	Brandes Investment Partners & Co.	From: Investment Fund Manager, Portfolio Manager, Exempt Market Dealer, Mutual Fund Dealer  To: Investment Fund Manager, Portfolio Manager, Exempt Market Dealer	April 11, 2019
New Registration	Agora Dealer Services Corp.	Mutual Fund Dealer	April 12, 2019
Change in Registration Category	Outcome Wealth Management Inc.	From: Portfolio Manager and Commodity Trading Manager  To: Investment Fund Manager, Portfolio Manager, Commodity Trading Manager and Exempt Market Dealer	April 15, 2019

This page intentionally left blank



## Chapter 13

# SROs, Marketplaces, Clearing Agencies and Trade Repositories

---

---

### 13.1 SROs

#### 13.1.1 IIROC – Amendments Respecting Client Identifiers – Notice of Commission Approval

##### NOTICE OF COMMISSION APPROVAL

##### INVESTMENT INDUSTRY REGULATORY ORGANIZATION OF CANADA (IIROC)

##### AMENDMENTS RESPECTING CLIENT IDENTIFIERS

The Ontario Securities Commission has approved IIROC's proposed amendments to the Universal Market Integrity Rules (UMIR) and the Dealer Member Rules (DMR) respecting client identifiers (the "Amendments").

IIROC originally published proposed client identifier requirements for consultation in May 2017. In light of the comments received and further industry consultation, the Amendments were published for comment on June 28, 2018. IIROC has made non-substantive changes to the rules as published in 2018 in response to comments received. A summary of the public comments and IIROC's responses, as well as the [IIROC Notice](http://www.osc.gov.on.ca) including the Amendments, can be found at <http://www.osc.gov.on.ca>.

There will be a three-phased implementation period for the Amendments. The Amendments come into force on the following days after the publication of the Notice of Approval:

Phase 1 – 6 months, or October 18, 2019

Phase 2 – 18 months, or October 19, 2020

Phase 3 – 24 months, or April 19, 2021

In addition, the Alberta Securities Commission, the Autorité des marchés financiers, the British Columbia Securities Commission, the Financial and Consumer Affairs Authority of Saskatchewan, the Financial and Consumer Services Commission (New Brunswick), Legal Registries Division, Department of Justice (Northwest Territories), Legal Registries Division, Department of Justice (Nunavut), the Manitoba Securities Commission, the Nova Scotia Securities Commission, the Office of the Superintendent of Securities, Service Newfoundland and Labrador, the Office of the Yukon Superintendent of Securities, and the Prince Edward Island Office of the Superintendent of Securities have approved or not objected to the Amendments.

**13.2 Marketplaces**

**13.2.1 TSX Inc. – Dynamic OPR Reprice – Notice of Approval**

**TSX INC.**

**NOTICE OF APPROVAL**

**DYNAMIC OPR REPRICE**

In accordance with the *Process for the Review and Approval of the Information Contained in Form 21-101F1 and the Exhibits Thereto* (Protocol), on April 12, 2019, the Commission approved significant changes to Form 21-101F1 for TSX Inc. reflecting the introduction of the Dynamic OPR Reprice order type.

A Staff notice and TSX's Request for Comment on the proposed change was published on the Commission's website and in the Commission Bulletin on February 21, 2019, at (2019), 42 OSCB 1761. No comment letters were received.

TSX will communicate the date of implementation.

**13.2.2 TSX Inc. – Contra Mid-Point Only Order Plus (CMO Plus) – Notice of Approval**

**TSX INC.**

**NOTICE OF APPROVAL**

**CONTRA MID-POINT ONLY ORDER PLUS (CMO PLUS)**

In accordance with the *Process for the Review and Approval of the Information Contained in Form 21-101F1 and the Exhibits Thereto* (Protocol), on April 9, 2019, the Commission approved significant changes to Form 21-101F1 for TSX Inc. reflecting the introduction of the Contra Mid-Point Only Plus (CMO Plus) order type.

A Staff notice and TSX's Request for Comment on the proposed change was published on the Commission's website and in the Commission Bulletin on January 31, 2019, at (2019), 42 OSCB 1097. No comment letters were received.

TSX will communicate the date of implementation.

## 13.2.3 TSX Inc. – Housekeeping Amendments to the Rules of the TSX – Notice of Housekeeping Rule Amendments

## TORONTO STOCK EXCHANGE

## NOTICE OF HOUSEKEEPING RULE AMENDMENTS

## HOUSEKEEPING AMENDMENTS TO THE RULES OF TORONTO STOCK EXCHANGE

**Introduction**

In accordance with the *Process for the Review and Approval of Rules and the Information Contained in Form 21-101F1* (the “Protocol”), TSX Inc. (“TSX”) has adopted, and the Ontario Securities Commission has approved, amendments (the “Amendments”) to the TSX Rule Book. The Amendments are Housekeeping Rules under the Protocol and therefore have not been published for comment. The Ontario Securities Commission has not disagreed with the categorization of the Amendments as Housekeeping Rules.

**Reasons for the Amendments**

The Amendments are being made to fix typographical errors, formatting errors and /or clarifying existing practice.

**Summary of the Amendments**

The following sections of the TSX Rule Book will be amended:

	<b>Section of the TSX Rulebook</b>	<b>Amendment</b>	<b>Rationale</b>
1.	Rule 4-305(4)3 – Price Guarantees	Amend language to correct typographical error.	Correct typographical error.
2.	Policy 4-405(1)(d)(ii) – Approved Traders	Amend language to correct typographical error.	Correct typographical error.
3.	Rule 4-604 – Assessment of Market Maker Performance	Amend language to clarify that TSX may impose such other penalties (other than requiring a Market Maker to pay a monetary penalty) that it may determine appropriate, from time to time.	Amend language to reflect that TSX is not limited in the penalties it may impose on Market Makers that fail to comply with their obligations.
4.	Rule 5-108 – When Security Delisted, Suspended or No Fair Market	Amend language to correct typographical error.	Correct typographical error.
5.	Rule 5-301 – Buy-Ins	Correct formatting error.	Correct formatting error.

**Text of the Amendments**

The Amendments are set out as blacklined text at Appendix A.

**Timing**

The Amendments become effective April 18, 2019.

**APPENDIX A  
AMENDMENTS TO TORONTO STOCK EXCHANGE RULE BOOK**

**Rule 4-305 Sales from Control Block Through the Facilities of the Exchange**

[...]

(4) Restrictions on Control Block Sales on the Exchange

[...]

3. **Price Guarantees** – The price at which the sales are to be made ~~can not~~cannot be established or guaranteed prior to the seventh day after the filing of Form 45-102F1 with the Exchange.

[...]

Amended (~~April 6, 2017~~April 18, 2019)

**Policy 4-405 Approved Traders**

For the purposes of Rule 4-405(3), an individual shall not be approved by the Exchange as an Approved Trader unless such individual:

[...]

- (d) has:
- (i) successfully completed the Canadian Securities Course and has not less than one year's experience with a Participating Organization, or
  - (ii) has not less than two years' experience with a Participating Organization; and

**Rule 4-604 Assessment of Market Maker Performance**

[...]

(2) Penalties for Non-Compliance

Following a determination that a Market Maker has failed to satisfactorily perform its market making obligations, the Exchange may ~~determine that~~:

- (a) determine that a Market Maker's approval be suspended or revoked;
- (b) determine that a Market Maker's responsibility for one or more securities be removed; ~~and~~
- (c) determine that an investigation into a Market Maker's trading or activities be carried out; or
- (d) impose such other penalty (other than requiring a Market Maker to pay a monetary penalty) as the Exchange may determine appropriate, from time to time.

Amended (~~November 27, 2017~~April 18, 2019)

**Rule 5-108 When Security Delisted, Suspended or No Fair Market**

[...]

- (2) If the Exchange is of the opinion that a fair market in the security is not likely to exist the Exchange may provide that the Exchange Contracts be settled by payment of a fair settlement price and if the parties to the Exchange Contract ~~can not~~cannot agree on the amount, the Exchange shall fix the fair settlement price after providing each party with an opportunity to be heard.

Amended (~~February 24, 2012~~April 18, 2019)

**Rule 5-301 Buy-Ins**

(1) Failed trade

In the event that a Participating Organization fails to:

- (a) carry out an Exchange Contract within the time provided in the Exchange Requirements; or
- (b) settle a loan of securities as provided in Rule 5-301(2); or
- (c) deliver securities as provided in Rule 5-301(3),

such Participating Organization is in default of the Exchange Contract and the trade may be closed out, at the discretion of the Exchange, through the buy-in procedure set out in this Division.

[...]

Amended (~~September 5, 2017~~[April 18, 2019](#))

**13.2.4 Alpha Exchange Inc. – Dynamic OPR Reprice – Notice of Approval**

**ALPHA EXCHANGE INC.**

**NOTICE OF APPROVAL**

**DYNAMIC OPR REPRICE**

In accordance with the *Process for the Review and Approval of the Information Contained in Form 21-101F1 and the Exhibits Thereto* (Protocol), on April 16, 2019, the Commission approved significant changes to Form 21-101F1 for Alpha Exchange Inc. reflecting the introduction of the Dynamic OPR Reprice order type.

A Staff notice and Alpha's Request for Comment on the proposed change was published on the Commission's website on March 8, 2019. No comment letters were received.

Alpha will communicate the date of implementation.

This page intentionally left blank



# Index

---

---

<b>Agora Dealer Services Corp.</b>		
New Registration.....	3849	
<b>Aimia Inc.</b>		
Decision.....	3620	
<b>Alpha Exchange Inc.</b>		
Marketplaces – Dynamic OPR Reprice – Notice of Approval.....	3857	
<b>Anson Advisors Inc.</b>		
Notice of Withdrawal.....	3606	
Notice from the Office of the Secretary.....	3613	
<b>Brandes Investment Partners &amp; Co.</b>		
Change in Registration Category.....	3849	
<b>Caldwell Investment Management Ltd.</b>		
Notice from the Office of the Secretary.....	3614	
Order.....	3640	
<b>Companion Policy 21-101CP Marketplace Operation</b>		
Request for Comments.....	3645	
<b>Ewing Morris &amp; Co. Investment Partners Ltd.</b>		
Notice of Withdrawal.....	3603	
Notice from the Office of the Secretary.....	3612	
<b>Form 21-101F1 Information Statement – Exchange or Quotation and Trade Reporting System</b>		
Request for Comments.....	3645	
<b>Form 21-101F2 Information Statement – Alternative Trading System</b>		
Request for Comments.....	3645	
<b>Form 21-101F3 Quarterly Report of Marketplace Activities</b>		
Request for Comments.....	3645	
<b>Form 21-101F5 Information Statement – Information Processor</b>		
Request for Comments.....	3645	
<b>Forsys Metals Corp.</b>		
Cease Trading Order.....	3643	
<b>Galileo Global Equity Advisors Inc.</b>		
Decision.....	3625	
<b>IIROC</b>		
SROs – Amendments Respecting Client Identifiers – Notice of Commission Approval.....	3851	
<b>Katanga Mining Limited</b>		
Cease Trading Order.....	3643	
<b>Mangrove Partners</b>		
Notice of Hearing – ss. 104, 127.....	3611	
Notice from the Office of the Secretary.....	3612	
Notice from the Office of the Secretary.....	3613	
Notice from the Office of the Secretary.....	3614	
Order.....	3639	
Order.....	3641	
<b>Millennial Esports Corp.</b>		
Cease Trading Order.....	3643	
<b>Namaste Technologies Inc.</b>		
Cease Trading Order.....	3643	
<b>National Instrument 21-101 Marketplace Operation</b>		
Request for Comments.....	3645	
<b>Northcore Resources Inc.</b>		
Cease Trading Order.....	3643	
<b>Outcome Wealth Management Inc.</b>		
Change in Registration Category.....	3849	
<b>Performance Sports Group Ltd.</b>		
Cease Trading Order.....	3643	
<b>Starlight U.S. Multi-Family (No. 5) Core Fund</b>		
Decision.....	3615	
<b>TransAlta Corporation</b>		
Notice of Hearing – ss. 104, 127.....	3611	
Notice from the Office of the Secretary.....	3612	
Notice from the Office of the Secretary.....	3613	
Notice from the Office of the Secretary.....	3614	
Order.....	3639	
Order.....	3641	
<b>TSX Inc.</b>		
Marketplaces – Dynamic OPR Reprice – Notice of Approval.....	3852	
Marketplaces – Contra Mid-Point Only Order Plus (CMO Plus) – Notice of Approval.....	3853	
Marketplaces – Housekeeping Amendments to the Rules of the TSX – Notice of Housekeeping Rule Amendments.....	3854	
<b>XPEL, Inc.</b>		
Decision.....	3635	

---

---

This page intentionally left blank